



Humble ISD School Board Trustee General Election

May 3, 2025

January 2025

Dear Humble ISD Board of Trustee Applicant,

Thank you for your interest in the Humble Independent School District Board of Trustees General Election to be held on May 3, 2025. Enclosed you will find the necessary paperwork to apply for a place on the ballot. **The first day you may file an application to be on the ballot is Wednesday, January 15, 2025 and the last day you may file is Friday, February 14, 2025 received by 5:00 p.m.**

Please return the following forms to the Elections Administrator before the deadline:

- Application for a Place on the Ballot (Remember to sign in the presence of a notary)
- Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate (Form CTA)
- Code of Fair Campaign Practices (Form CFCP)

The application and forms can be submitted by email (elections@humbleisd.net), by fax (281-641-1050), by mail or in person to the superintendent's office at the Humble ISD Administration Building, 10203 Birchridge Drive, Humble TX 77338 Monday-Friday, between the hours of 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. or on Friday, February 14, 2025 by 5:00 p.m. An application submitted by mail is considered to be filed at the time of its receipt by the Elections Administrator.

There will be four positions on the ballot for the May 3, 2025 election. When completing the application please indicate Position 1, Position 3, Position 4 or Position 5 in the "office sought" section of the application.

A person is eligible to be a candidate for the election if the individual:

- 1) is a United States citizen;
- 2) is 18 years of age or older on the first day of the term to be filled at the election or on the date of appointment, as applicable;
- 3) has not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote;
- 4) has not been finally convicted of a felony from which the person has not been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities;
- 5) has resided continuously in Texas for 12 months, and a resident of Humble ISD for six months, prior to the filing deadline.
- 6) is a register voter in Humble ISD by the filing deadline.

For a full list of criteria, please see Board Policy BBA (Legal) in the candidate packet.



Humble ISD School Board Trustee General Election

May 3, 2025

Uniform Election Dates

First Day to File for a Place on General Ballot	January 15, 2025
Last Day to File for a Place on General Ballot	February 14, 2025 – <i>no later than 5:00 p.m.</i>
Last Day for to File a Declaration of Write-in Candidacy	February 18, 2025
Last Day for a Candidate to Withdraw	February 21, 2025 – <i>no later than 5:00 p.m.</i>
First Day of Early Voting by Personal Appearance	April 22, 2025
Last Day of Early Voting by Personal Appearance	April 29, 2025
Election Day, 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.	May 3, 2025

District Specific Dates

Drawing for Place on Ballot Humble ISD Board Room 20200 Eastway Village Dr, Humble, 77338	February 24, 2025; 5:00 p.m.
---	------------------------------

Other Helpful Resources

Texas Secretary of State Elections Division	https://www.sos.state.tx.us/index.shtml 800-252-8683
Texas Ethics Commission	https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/ 512-735-2989
Texas Association of School Boards	https://www.tasb.org/resources/esource/faq-about-running-for-school-board



Humble ISD School Board Trustee General Election

May 3, 2025

Please note: The Application for a Place on the Ballot is considered filed when received by our office. The elections administrator has five days to review the application and make a determination on whether the application is accepted or rejected.

It is the duty of the candidate to become familiar with the laws applicable to campaigns for public office. The duty of the District Elections Administrator is limited to accepting the candidates' application and campaign finance forms and noting the date and time of filing thereon.

Candidate applications and campaign finance reports are public records, are open for inspection by any person through the Texas Public Information Act and will be posted on the Humble ISD website. The candidate's date of birth will be redacted as required by the Secretary of State.

For questions regarding campaign laws, please contact: the Secretary of State Elections Division, 800-252-8683 or www.sos.state.tx.us. For questions concerning campaign contributions, expenditures, and reporting, please contact: the Texas Ethics Commission, 512-463-5800 or www.ethics.state.tx.us. If you have other questions, please contact Karen Martin, at 281-641-8008 or elections@humbleisd.net.



Humble ISD School Board Trustee General Election

May 3, 2025

Trustee Candidate Packet Contents:

- ***Application for a Place on the Humble ISD Board of Trustees General Election Ballot**
- Notice of Drawing for Place on Ballot

Texas Ethics Commission Forms and Instructions:

- First Steps for Candidates Running for School Board Trustee
- 2025 Schedule for Elections Held on Uniform Election Dates
- Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders Who File With Local Filing Authorities
- Political Advertising: What You Need to Know, Brochure
- ***Form CFCP - Code of Fair Campaign Practices**
- Fair Campaign Practices Chapter 258, Election Code
- ***Form CTA - Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate**
- Form CTA – Instruction Guide
- Form ACTA - Amended Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate
- Form ACTA – Instruction Guide
- Form C/OH - Candidate/Officeholder Campaign Finance Report
- Form C/OH – Instruction Guide Form

Humble ISD Board Policies: all policies can be viewed on the Humble ISD website under > **BOARD OF**

TRUSTEES>Board Policy

- Policy BAA (LEGAL)
- Policy BBA (LEGAL)
- Policy BBB (LEGAL)
- Policy BBB (LOCAL)
- Policy BBBA (LEGAL)
- Policy BBBB (LEGAL)
- Policy BBBC (LEGAL)
- Policy BBBD (LEGAL)
- Policy BBC (LEGAL)
- Policy BBD (LEGAL)
- Policy BBD (LOCAL)
- Policy BBD (EXHIBIT)
- Policy BBE (LEGAL)
- Policy BBE (LOCAL)
- Policy BBF (LOCAL)

***Items to be returned at time of filing.**

APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT FOR A GENERAL ELECTION FOR A CITY, SCHOOL DISTRICT OR OTHER POLITICAL SUBDIVISION

ALL INFORMATION IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED UNLESS INDICATED AS OPTIONAL¹ Failure to provide required information may result in rejection of application.

APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE _____ GENERAL ELECTION BALLOT					
TO: City Secretary/Secretary of Board (name of election)					
I request that my name be placed on the above-named official ballot as a candidate for the office indicated below.					
OFFICE SOUGHT (Include any place number or other distinguishing number, if any.)				INDICATE TERM <input type="checkbox"/> FULL <input type="checkbox"/> UNEXPIRED	
FULL NAME (First, Middle, Last)			PRINT NAME AS YOU WANT IT TO APPEAR ON THE BALLOT*		
PERMANENT RESIDENCE ADDRESS (Do not include a P.O. Box or Rural Route. If you do not have a residence address, describe location of residence.)			PUBLIC MAILING ADDRESS (Optional) (Address for which you receive campaign related correspondence, if available.)		
CITY	STATE	ZIP	CITY	STATE	ZIP
PUBLIC EMAIL ADDRESS (Optional) (Address for which you receive campaign related emails, if available.)		OCCUPATION (Do not leave blank)		DATE OF BIRTH / /	VOTER REGISTRATION VOID NUMBER² (Optional)
TELEPHONE CONTACT INFORMATION (Optional) Home: _____ Office: _____ Cell: _____					
FELONY CONVICTION STATUS (You MUST check one)		LENGTH OF CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE AS OF DATE THIS APPLICATION WAS SWORN			
<input type="checkbox"/> I have not been finally convicted of a felony.		IN THE STATE OF TEXAS ____ year(s) ____ month(s)		IN TERRITORY/DISTRICT/PRECINCT FROM WHICH THE OFFICE SOUGHT IS ELECTED ____ year(s) ____ month(s)	
<input type="checkbox"/> I have been finally convicted of a felony, but I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of that felony conviction and I have provided proof of this fact with the submission of this application. ³					
*If using a nickname as part of your name to appear on the ballot, you are also signing and swearing to the following statements: I further swear that my nickname does not constitute a slogan or contain a title, nor does it indicate a political, economic, social, or religious view or affiliation. I have been commonly known by this nickname for at least three years prior to this election. Please review sections 52.031, 52.032 and 52.033 of the Texas Election Code regarding the rules for how names may be listed on the official ballot.					
Before me, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared (name of candidate) _____, who being by me here and now duly sworn, upon oath says: "I, (name of candidate) _____, of _____ County, Texas, being a candidate for the office of _____, swear that I will support and defend the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the State of Texas. I am a citizen of the United States eligible to hold such office under the constitution and laws of this state. I have not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote. I am aware of the nepotism law, Chapter 573, Government Code. I am aware that I must disclose any prior felony conviction, and if so convicted, must provide proof that I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of any such final felony conviction. I am aware that knowingly providing false information on the application regarding my possible felony conviction status constitutes a Class B misdemeanor. I further swear that the foregoing statements included in my application are in all things true and correct."					
X _____ SIGNATURE OF CANDIDATE					
Sworn to and subscribed before me this the _____ day of _____, _____, by _____ (day) (month) (year) (name of candidate).					
Signature of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath ⁴			Printed Name of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath		
_____ Title of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath			Notarial or Official Seal		
TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY: <input type="checkbox"/> CASH <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK <input type="checkbox"/> MONEY ORDER <input type="checkbox"/> CASHIERS CHECK OR <input type="checkbox"/> PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE. This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. <input type="checkbox"/> Voter Registration Status Verified					
_____/_____/_____ Date Received		_____/_____/_____ Date Accepted		(See Section 1.007) _____ Signature of Filing Officer or Designee	

INSTRUCTIONS

An application for a place on the general election for a city, school district or other political subdivision, may not be filed earlier than 30 days before the deadline prescribed by this code for filing the application. An application filed before that day is void. All fields of the application **must** be completed unless specifically marked optional.

For an election to be held on a uniform election date, the day of the filing deadline is the 78th day before Election Day.

If you have questions about the application, please contact the Secretary of State's Elections Division at 800-252-8683.

NEPOTISM LAW

The candidate must sign this statement indicating his awareness of the nepotism law. When a candidate signs the application, it is an acknowledgment that the candidate is aware of the nepotism law. The nepotism prohibitions of chapter 573, Government Code, are summarized below:

No officer may appoint, or vote for or confirm the appointment or employment of any person related within the second degree by affinity (marriage) or the third degree by consanguinity (blood) to the officer, or to any other member of the governing body or court on which the officer serves when the compensation of that person is to be paid out of public funds or fees of office. However, nothing in the law prevents the appointment, voting for, or confirmation of anyone who has been continuously employed in the office or employment for the following period prior to the election or appointment of the officer or member related to the employee in the prohibited degree: six months, if the officer or member is elected at an election other than the general election for state and county officers.

No candidate may take action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate is seeking election or an employee or officer of the governmental body to which the candidate is seeking election regarding the appointment or employment of a person related to the candidate in a prohibited degree as noted above. This prohibition does not apply to a candidate's actions with respect to a bona fide class or category of employees or prospective employees.

FOOTNOTES

¹An application for a place on the ballot, including any accompanying petition, is public information immediately on its filing. (Section 141.035, Texas Election Code)

²Inclusion of a candidate's VUID is optional. However, many candidates are required to be registered voters in the territory from which the office is elected at the time of the filing deadline. Please visit the Elections Division of the Secretary of State's website for additional information. <https://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/voter-reg-req-candidate-faq.shtml>

³Proof of release from the resulting disabilities of a felony conviction would include proof of judicial clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701, proof of executive pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01, or proof of a restoration of rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05. (Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0251)

One of the following documents must be submitted with this application.

Judicial Clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701

Executive Pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01

Restoration of Rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05

⁴All oaths, affidavits, or affirmations made within this State may be administered and a certificate of the fact given by a judge, clerk, or commissioner of any court of record, a notary public, a justice of the peace, city secretary (for a city office), and the Secretary of State of Texas. See Chapter 602 of the Texas Government Code for the complete list of persons authorized to administer oaths.

**SOLICITUD DE INSCRIPCIÓN PARA UN LUGAR EN LA BOLETA DE UNA ELECCIÓN GENERAL
PARA UNA CIUDAD, DISTRITO ESCOLAR U OTRA SUBDIVISIÓN POLÍTICA**

TODA LA INFORMACIÓN ES REQUERIDA A MENOS QUE SE INDIQUE COMO OPCIONAL¹ El hecho de no proporcionar la información requerida puede resultar en el rechazo de la solicitud.

SOLICITUD DE INSCRIPCIÓN PARA UN LUGAR EN LA BOLETA DE UNA ELECCIÓN GENERAL DE _____					
Para: Secretario(a) de la Ciudad/ Secretario(a) del Consejo _____ (nombre de la elección)					
Solicito que mi nombre se incluya en la boleta oficial mencionada anteriormente como candidato(a) al cargo indicado a continuación.					
CARGO SOLICITADO (Incluya cualquier número de cargo u otro número distintivo, si lo hay.)			INDIQUE TÉRMINO <input type="checkbox"/> TÉRMINO COMPLETO <input type="checkbox"/> TÉRMINO INCOMPLETO		
NOMBRE COMPLETO (Primer Nombre, Segundo Nombre, Apellido)			ESCRIBA SU NOMBRE COMO DESEA QUE APAREZCA EN LA BOLETA*		
DIRECCIÓN DE RESIDENCIA PERMANENTE (No incluya un apartado postal o una ruta rural. Si usted no tiene una dirección de residencia, describa la ubicación de la residencia.)			DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO PÚBLICO (Opcional) (Dirección en la que recibe la correspondencia relacionada con la campaña, si está disponible.)		
CIUDAD	ESTADO	CÓDIGO POSTAL	CIUDAD	ESTADO	CÓDIGO POSTAL
DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO ELECTRÓNICO PÚBLICO (Opcional) (Dirección donde recibe correo electrónico relacionado con la campaña, si está disponible.)		OCUPACIÓN (No deje este espacio en blanco)	FECHA DE NACIMIENTO ____/____/____	VOID – NÚMERO ÚNICO DE IDENTIFICACIÓN DE VOTANTE² (Opcional)	
INFORMACIÓN DE CONTACTO TELEFÓNICO (Opcional) Hogar: _____ Trabajo: _____ Celular: _____					
ESTADO DE CONDENA POR DELITO GRAVE (DEBE marcar una)			DURACIÓN DE RESIDENCIA CONTINUA A PARTIR DE LA FECHA EN QUE ESTA SOLICITUD FUE JURADA		
<input type="checkbox"/> No he sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave. <input type="checkbox"/> He sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave, pero he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de esa condena por delito grave y he proporcionado prueba de este hecho con la presentación de esta solicitud. ³			EN EL ESTADO DE TEXAS ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)		EN EL TERRITORIO/DISTRITO/PRECINTO DEL CUAL SE ELIGE EL CARGO BUSCADO ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)
<p>*Si usa un apodo como parte de su nombre para aparecer en la boleta, también está firmando y jurando las siguientes declaraciones: Juro además que mi apodo no constituye un lema ni contiene un título, ni indica un punto de vista o afiliación política, económica, social o religiosa. He sido comúnmente conocido por este apodo durante al menos tres años antes de esta elección. Por favor, revise las secciones 52.031, 52.032 y 52.033 del Código Electoral de Texas con respecto a las reglas sobre cómo se pueden incluir los nombres en la boleta oficial.</p>					
Ante mí, la autoridad abajo firmante, en este día apareció personalmente (nombre del candidato) _____, quien estando a mi lado aquí y ahora debidamente juramentado, bajo juramento dice: "Yo, (nombre del candidato) _____, del condado de _____, Texas, siendo candidato para el cargo de _____, juro que apoyaré y defenderé la Constitución y las leyes de los Estados Unidos y del Estado de Texas. Soy un ciudadano de los Estados Unidos elegible para ocupar dicho cargo según la Constitución y las leyes de este estado. No se me ha determinado por un fallo final de una corte que ejerce la jurisdicción testamentaria que esté totalmente incapacitado mentalmente o parcialmente incapacitado sin derecho a voto. Soy consciente de la ley de nepotismo según el Capítulo 573 del Código de Gobierno. Soy consciente de que debo divulgar cualquier condena previa de un delito grave y, si he sido condenado, debo proporcionar prueba de que he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de dicha condena final por delito grave. Soy consciente de que proporcionar a sabiendas información falsa en la solicitud con respecto a mi posible estado de condena por delito grave constituye un delito menor de Clase B. Juro además que las declaraciones anteriores incluidas en mi solicitud son, en todos los aspectos, verdaderas y correctas."					
<div style="text-align: center;">X _____ FIRMA DEL CANDIDATO</div>					
Jurado y suscrito ante mí este día _____ de _____ del _____ por _____. (día) (mes) (año) (nombre de candidato)					
Firma del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento ⁴ _____ Título del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento			Nombre del oficial autorizado para administrar juramentos en letra de molde _____ Notarial o sello oficial		
TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY: <input type="checkbox"/> CASH <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK <input type="checkbox"/> MONEY ORDER <input type="checkbox"/> CASHIERS CHECK OR <input type="checkbox"/> PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE. This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. <input type="checkbox"/> Voter Registration Status Verified _____/_____/_____ Date Received Date Accepted (See Section 1.007) _____ Signature of Filing Officer or Designee					

INSTRUCCIONES

Una solicitud para un lugar en la elección general para una ciudad, distrito escolar u otra subdivisión política, no puede ser presentada antes de los 30 días antes de la fecha límite prescrita por este código para presentar la solicitud. Una solicitud presentada antes de ese día es nula. Todos los **campos** de la solicitud **deben** completarse a menos que estén específicamente marcados como opcional.

Para una elección que se lleve a cabo en una fecha de elección uniforme, el día de la fecha límite de presentación es el 78º día antes del día de la elección.

Si tiene preguntas sobre la solicitud, por favor póngase en contacto con la División de Elecciones del Secretario de Estado llamando al 800-252-8683.

LEY DE NEPOTISMO

El candidato debe firmar esta declaración indicando su conocimiento de la ley del nepotismo. Cuando un candidato firma la solicitud, es un reconocimiento de que el candidato conoce la ley del nepotismo. Las prohibiciones de nepotismo del capítulo 573, Código de Gobierno, se resumen a continuación:

Ningún funcionario puede nombrar, votar o confirmar el nombramiento o empleo de cualquier persona emparentada dentro del segundo grado por afinidad (matrimonio) o del tercer grado por consanguinidad (sangre) con sí mismo, o con cualquier otro miembro del órgano de gobierno o corte en el que se desempeña cuando la compensación de esa persona debe pagarse con fondos públicos o honorarios del cargo. Sin embargo, nada en la ley impide el nombramiento, la votación o la confirmación de cualquier persona que haya estado empleada continuamente en la oficina o el empleo durante el período siguiente antes de la elección o el nombramiento del funcionario o miembro emparentado con el empleado en el grado prohibido: seis meses, si el funcionario o miembro es elegido en una elección que no sea la elección general para funcionarios estatales y del condado.

Ningún candidato puede tomar medidas para influir en un empleado del cargo al que aspira a ser elegido o en un empleado o funcionario del organismo gubernamental al que aspira a ser elegido en relación con el nombramiento o el empleo de una persona emparentada con el candidato en un grado prohibido, tal como se ha indicado anteriormente. Esta prohibición no se aplica a las acciones de un candidato con respecto a una clase o categoría de buena fe de empleados o empleados prospectos.

NOTAS

¹Una solicitud para un lugar en la boleta electoral, incluida cualquier petición que la acompañe, es información pública inmediatamente después de su presentación. (Sección 141.035, Código Electoral de Texas)

²La inclusión del número único de identificación de votante (VUID, por sus siglas en Inglés) es opcional. Sin embargo, a muchos candidatos se les exige que estén registrados como votantes en el territorio desde el cual se elige el cargo en el momento de la fecha límite de presentación. Por favor, visite el sitio web de la División de Elecciones de la Secretaría de Estado para obtener información adicional. <https://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/voter-reg-candidate-faq.shtml>

³La prueba de liberación de las discapacidades resultantes de una condena por un delito grave incluiría prueba de clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701, prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01, o prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05. (Opinión de Fiscal General de Texas KP-0251)

Se debe enviar uno de los siguientes documentos con esta solicitud:

Clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701

Prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01

Prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05

⁴Todos los juramentos, declaraciones juradas o afirmaciones hechas dentro de este estado pueden ser administrados y un certificado del hecho dado por un juez, secretario(a) o comisionado de cualquier corte de registro, un notario público, un juez de paz, secretario municipal (para una oficina de la ciudad) y el Secretario de Estado de Texas. Consulte el Capítulo 602 del Código del Gobierno de Texas para obtener la lista completa de personas autorizadas a administrar juramentos.



Humble ISD School Board Trustee General Election

May 3, 2025

Notice of Drawing for Place on Ballot

Date: Monday, February 24, 2025

Time: 5:00 PM

Location: Humble ISD Board Room

Address: 20200 Eastway Village Drive, Humble TX 77338

First Steps for Candidates Running for School Board Trustee

This quick-start guide for candidates is not intended to provide comprehensive information. For more details, including information on political advertising requirements, fundraising rules, and filing schedules, see the Texas Ethics Commission's (TEC) website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

1. All candidates must file a Campaign Treasurer Appointment (**Form CTA**)

All candidates must file **Form CTA** even if you do not intend to raise or spend any money. **Form CTA** is required to be filed before you file an application for a place on the ballot, raise or spend any money for your campaign, or announce your candidacy. You can find this form and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage. File **Form CTA** with the school board clerk or school board secretary, as applicable.

2. Opposed Candidates: Will you accept or spend more than \$1,110* for the election?

• YES:

- You do not qualify to file on the modified reporting schedule. (See "Modified Reporting" in "[Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders Who File with Local Filing Authorities](#)".)
- You are **required** to file pre-election campaign finance reports using **Form C/OH** if you have an opponent on the ballot. Find **Form C/OH** and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage.
- Pre-election reports are due 30 days and 8 days prior to each election. To be timely filed, pre-election reports must be *received* by the school board clerk or school board secretary no later than the due date.

• NO:

- You can elect to file on the modified reporting schedule by completing the *Modified Reporting Declaration* on page two of **Form CTA**. File **Form CTA** with the school board clerk or school board secretary. (See "Modified Reporting" in "[Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders Who File with Local Filing Authorities](#)".)
- If you elect to file on the modified reporting schedule, you do not have to file pre-election campaign finance reports due 30 days and 8 days prior to the election.
- Exceed \$1,110*: If you elect to file on the modified reporting schedule but later exceed \$1,110* in either contributions or expenditures, what reports you will be required to file depends upon when you exceed \$1,110*.
 - If you exceed \$1,110* prior to the 30th day before the election, you are **required** to file pre-election campaign finance reports due 30 days and 8 days prior to an election using **Form C/OH**. To be timely filed, pre-election reports must be *received* by the school board clerk or school board secretary no later than the due date. Find **Form C/OH** and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage.

- If you exceed \$1,110* after the 30th day before the election, you are **required** to file an Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report using [Form C/OH](#). To be timely filed, this report must be filed with the school board clerk or school board secretary within 48 hours of exceeding \$1,110*. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our “[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)” webpage.
- If you exceed \$1,110* prior to the 8th day before the election, you are **required** to file a pre-election campaign finance report due 8 days prior to an election using [Form C/OH](#). To be timely filed, the pre- election report must be *received* by the school board clerk or school board secretary no later than the due date. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our “[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)” webpage.

3. Unopposed Candidates

If you do not have an opponent whose name will appear on the ballot in the election, you are an unopposed candidate and are not required to file pre-election campaign finance reports prior to that election.

4. All candidates must file semiannual campaign finance reports (Form C/OH)

All candidates are **required** to file semiannual reports using [Form C/OH](#) even if you have no campaign activity or were unsuccessful in the election. Semiannual reports are due on January 15th and July 15th and must be filed with the school board clerk or school board secretary. To end your filing obligations, you must cease campaign activity and file a Final report using [Form C/OH](#) and attaching Form C/OH-FR (Designation of Final Report). Form C/OH-FR is found on the last page of [Form C/OH](#). Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our “[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)” webpage. For more information, see “[Ending Your Campaign](#)” for local filers.

5. All candidates can use the TEC’s Filing Application to prepare campaign finance reports (Form C/OH)

You can use the TEC’s [Filing Application](#) to prepare a PDF version of your campaign finance report ([Form C/OH](#)). Select “Local Authority” and follow the steps to set up an account and login to the application. Once you have completed your report, print out a copy, fill in your treasurer information, get it notarized, and file it with the school board clerk or school board secretary by the appropriate deadline.

6. Need More Information?

See the [Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders Who File With Local Filing Authorities](#), forms, instructions, examples on how to disclose contributions and expenditures, political advertising and fundraising guides, and other information you may find useful on our website at www.ethics.state.tx.us under the “Resources” and “Forms/Instructions” main menu items.

***NOTE:** The \$1,110 threshold is specific to transactions made in 2025.



TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

2025 FILING SCHEDULE FOR REPORTS DUE IN CONNECTION WITH ELECTIONS HELD ON UNIFORM ELECTION DATES

This is a filing schedule for reports to be filed in connection with elections held on uniform election dates in May and November. Examples of elections held on uniform election dates are elections for school board positions and city offices. The uniform election dates in 2025 are May 3 and November 4.

Candidates and officeholders must file semiannual reports (due on January 15, 2025, and July 15, 2025). In addition, a candidate who has an opponent on the ballot in an election held on a uniform election date must file two pre-election reports (unless the candidate has elected modified reporting).

The campaign treasurer of a political committee that is involved in an election held on a uniform election date must also file pre-election reports (unless the committee is a general-purpose political committee that files monthly or a specific-purpose political committee that files on the modified reporting schedule). This schedule sets out the due dates for pre-election reports in connection with elections on uniform election dates. Please consult the 2025 REGULAR FILING SCHEDULE FOR GENERAL-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (GPAC), COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES (CEC), AND SPECIFIC-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (SPAC) for a complete listing of political committee deadlines.

Candidates for and officeholders in local offices regularly filled at the general election for state and county officers (the November election in even-numbered years) should use the 2025 FILING SCHEDULE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS FILING WITH THE COUNTY CLERK OR ELECTIONS ADMINISTRATOR.

EXPLANATION OF THE FILING SCHEDULE CHART

COLUMN I: REPORT DUE DATE - This is the date by which the report must be filed. If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day. This schedule shows the extended deadline where applicable. A report transmitted to the Texas Ethics Commission over the Internet is considered timely filed if it is transmitted *by midnight, Central Time Zone, on the night of the filing deadline*. For most filing deadlines, a report filed on paper is considered timely filed if it is deposited with the U.S. Post Office or a common or contract carrier properly addressed with postage and handling charges prepaid, or hand-delivered to the filing authority by the filing deadline. **Pre-Election Reports:** A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered timely filed.

COLUMN II: TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES) - This column gives the report type and explains which reporting form to use and which filers are required to file the report.

COLUMN III: BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the beginning date of the time period covered by the report. Use the latest one of the applicable dates. The "date of campaign treasurer appointment" is the beginning date only for the *first* report filed after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. For officeholders recently appointed to an elective office, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office, provided that he or she was not already filing as an officeholder or candidate at the time of the appointment. (*NOTE:* If you are ever confused about the beginning date for a required report, remember this rule: **There should never be gaps between reporting periods and, generally, there should not be overlaps.**)

COLUMN IV: ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the ending date of the time period covered by the report. The report must include reportable activity occurring on the ending date.

Please consult the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES or the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES for further information.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Wednesday, January 15, 2025	January semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,080 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	July 1, 2024, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	December 31, 2024
Wednesday, January 15, 2025	Annual report of unexpended contributions [FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)	January 1, 2024, <u>or</u> the day after the date the final report was filed.	December 31, 2024

REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE MAY 3, 2025, UNIFORM ELECTION

Thursday, April 3, 2025 NOTE: This report must be received by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 3, 2025.	30th day before the May 3, 2025, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 3 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved with the May 3 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 3 election)	January 1, 2025, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	March 24, 2025
NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period. The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.			

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Friday, April 25, 2025 NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 25, 2025.	8th day before May 3, 2025, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 3 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved with the May 3 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 3 election)	March 25, 2025, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	April 23, 2025 NOTE: Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after April 23, 2025, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.

Tuesday, July 15, 2025	July semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,110 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	January 1, 2025, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	June 30, 2025
-----------------------------------	---	--	---------------

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. **A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.** The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
-----------------------------	---	--	---

REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE NOVEMBER 4, 2025, UNIFORM ELECTION

<p>Monday, October 6, 2025</p> <p><i>Deadline is extended because of weekend.</i></p> <p>NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 6, 2025.</p>	<p>30th day before the November 4, 2025, uniform election</p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 4 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved with the November 4 election)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 4 election)</p>	<p>July 1, 2025, <u>or</u></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>September 25, 2025</p>
<p>Monday, October 27, 2025</p> <p>NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 27, 2025.</p>	<p>8th day before the November 4, 2025, uniform election</p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 4 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved with the November 4 election)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 4 election)</p>	<p>September 26, 2025, <u>or</u></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>October 25, 2025</p> <p>NOTE: Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after October 25, 2025, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.</p>

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. **A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.** The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Thursday, January 15, 2026	January semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,110 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	July 1, 2025, <i>or</i> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i> the day after the date the last report ended.	December 31, 2025
Thursday, January 15, 2026	Annual report of unexpended contributions [FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)	January 1, 2025, <i>or</i> the day after the date the final report was filed.	December 31, 2025

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES



This guide is for candidates for and officeholders in the following positions:

- **county offices;**
- **precinct offices;**
- **single-county district offices;**
- **city offices; and**
- **offices of other political subdivisions such as school districts**

This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders of justice of the peace. This guide does not apply to candidates for and judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts. For those candidates and officeholders, the Ethics Commission makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS.

The Ethics Commission also makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH THE ETHICS COMMISSION, a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES, and a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL PARTIES.

Revised January 1, 2025

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	1
IMPORTANT UPDATES	1
OFFICEHOLDERS	1
JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS	1
FEDERAL OFFICES.....	2
FILING AUTHORITIES	2
POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS)	3
FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS	3
FEDERAL INCOME TAX.....	3
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION	3
APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	3
NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER	
APPOINTMENT ON FILE	4
APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES	4
QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER	4
DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	5
EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT	5
CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES.....	5
APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER.....	5
FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT.....	5
CHANGING TREASURERS.....	5
TRANSFERRING TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY	5
TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	6
DECIDING NOT TO RUN	6
THINGS TO REMEMBER	6
POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES	7
CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS	7
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES	7
OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS	8
OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES.....	8
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER.....	8
PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	8
USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY	8
ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS	9
REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	9
SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED.....	9
RESTRICTIONS INVOLVING LOBBYING	10
INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS	11
CONTRIBUTIONS	11
PLEDGES	11
LOANS	11
CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES.....	12

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL.....	12
CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES	12
EXPENDITURES.....	13
UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	13
EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.....	13
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	13
OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.....	14
DIRECT EXPENDITURES	14
SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES	14
PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER	15
INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS	15
PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS.....	15
TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED	15
TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION	16
TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE.....	16
PREPARING REPORTS.....	16
FORMS	16
SIGNATURE REQUIRED.....	17
FILING DEADLINES	17
PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS.....	17
DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY	17
5 P.M. DEADLINE.....	17
DELIVERY BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER.....	17
RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS	17
REPORTS.....	18
SEMIANNUAL REPORTS.....	18
REPORT DUE 8 DAYS BEFORE A RUNOFF ELECTION.....	18
MODIFIED REPORTING.....	19
“15 TH DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER” REPORT	19
FINAL REPORT	19
ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS	19
FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT.....	19
THINGS TO REMEMBER	20
ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS.....	20
FINAL REPORT	20
ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS	21
REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS	21
THINGS TO REMEMBER	22
PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS.....	22
CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS.....	22

INTRODUCTION

This guide is a summary of reporting requirements and other regulations set out in Title 15 of the Texas Election Code (Chs. 251-259) and in the rules adopted by the Texas Ethics Commission. This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders in most local offices in Texas.

This guide does not apply to candidates for or officeholders of statewide elective offices, the State Legislature, seats on the State Board of Education, or multi-county district offices. Nor does it apply to candidates for or judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts.

IMPORTANT UPDATES

As directed by section 571.064 of the Texas Government Code, the Commission is required to annually adjust certain reporting thresholds upward to the nearest multiple of \$10 in accordance with the percentage increase for the previous year in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the United States Department of Labor.

These changes will be made effective January 1st of each calendar year; the affected numbers and corresponding new thresholds are located in 1 T.A.C. §18.31, which can be found here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/rules/>. The higher itemization thresholds will be reflected on the paper forms and in these instructions, as applicable.

Verify that you are using the correct thresholds and forms that apply to your filing. For example, if you are filing a campaign finance report or lobby activities report that is due in January of 2021, you must use the forms and instructions that are applicable to the period ending December 31, 2020.

OFFICEHOLDERS

Officeholders as well as candidates are subject to regulation under Title 15. An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with a filing authority is a “candidate” for purposes of Title 15 and is subject to all the regulations applicable to candidates. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file is subject only to the regulations applicable to officeholders.

Most of the requirements discussed in this guide apply to both candidates (individuals who have a campaign treasurer appointment on file) and to officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. The guide will indicate whether a particular requirement applies to individuals who have campaign treasurer appointments on file, to officeholders who do not have campaign treasurer appointments on file, or to both.

JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS

Candidates for and officeholders in most judicial offices are subject to various restrictions that do not apply to other candidates and officeholders. Those candidates and officeholders should review the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS and the POLITICAL ADVERTISING GUIDE which are available on the commission’s website.

Nonjudicial Officeholder Seeking Judicial Office. Pursuant to Op. Tex. Ethics Comm’n No. 465 (2005), a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate is required to file two campaign finance reports, one reporting nonjudicial activity and the other reporting judicial activity. Alternatively, a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate may select to file a single report that includes both candidate and officeholder activity if the activity is clearly and properly reported. *See* the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS for more information.

FEDERAL OFFICES

This guide does not apply to candidates for federal offices. Candidates for federal offices should contact the Federal Election Commission. The FEC’s toll-free number is (800) 424-9530.

FILING AUTHORITIES

Title 15 requires candidates and officeholders to file various documents and reports with the appropriate filing authority.

The filing authority for a local candidate or officeholder depends on the nature of the office sought or held.

County Clerk. The county clerk (or the county elections administrator if the county has an elections administrator, or tax assessor-collector if the county’s commissioners court has transferred the filing authority function to the tax assessor-collector and the county clerk and tax assessor-collector have agreed to the transfer) is the appropriate filing authority for a candidate for:

- a county office;
- a precinct office;
- a district office (except for multi-county district offices); and
- an office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

Other local filing authority. If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body’s presiding officer.

Texas Ethics Commission. The Texas Ethics Commission is the appropriate filing authority for candidates for:

- Multi-county district offices. (Reminder: This guide does not apply to multi-county district offices.)

- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS)

Often a candidate or officeholder chooses to establish a specific-purpose political committee. A political committee is subject to *separate* filing requirements. Establishing a specific-purpose political committee does not relieve a candidate or officeholder of the obligation to file as an individual. For more information about political committees, see the Ethics Commission's CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES.

FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS

Some local candidates and officeholders are required to file an annual personal financial statement in accordance with Government Code Chapter 572 or Local Government Code Chapter 159. This statement is not a campaign finance document, and is not addressed in this guide.

FEDERAL INCOME TAX

This pamphlet does not address the federal tax implications of campaign finance. Questions regarding federal tax law should be directed to the Internal Revenue Service.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

If you have a question about how Title 15 applies to you, you may call the Ethics Commission for assistance or you may request a written advisory opinion.

The Ethics Commission has authority to impose fines for violations of Title 15. If you have evidence that a person has violated Title 15, you may file a sworn complaint with the Ethics Commission.

The Ethics Commission's mailing address is P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711. The phone number is (512) 463-5800. The Ethics Commission maintains a website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority before you become a candidate, even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the

automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;

- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;
- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;
- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER APPOINTMENT ON FILE

Additionally, the law provides that you must file a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES

After a candidate has filed a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the candidate is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures. Filing reports is the responsibility of the candidate, not the campaign treasurer. Even if a candidate loses an election, he or she must continue filing reports until he or she files a final report. *See* “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide. (An officeholder who files a final report, and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment, may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder.)

QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates

this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision.

DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A candidate's campaign treasurer has no legal duties. (**Note:** The campaign treasurer of a *political committee* is legally responsible for filing reports.)

EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT

A campaign treasurer appointment is effective when filed. A hand-delivered appointment takes effect on the date of delivery. A mailed appointment takes effect on the date of the postmark.

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

A filing authority should provide to each individual who files a campaign treasurer appointment a form containing a Code of Fair Campaign Practices. A candidate may pledge to conduct his or her campaign in accordance with the principles and practices set out in the Code by signing the form and filing it with the appropriate filing authority.

APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER

If an officeholder files an appointment of campaign treasurer after a period in which he or she did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, the officeholder may have to file a report of contributions and expenditures no later than 15 days after filing the appointment of campaign treasurer. See "15th Day After Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by Officeholder" in this guide. An officeholder who *changes* a campaign treasurer is not required to file this report.

Note: An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file is a candidate for purposes of Title 15.

FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT

Filing a campaign treasurer appointment and filing for a place on the ballot are two completely separate actions. The Secretary of State can provide information about filing for a place on the ballot. Call the Secretary of State at (512) 463-5650 or toll-free at (800) 252-8683.

CHANGING TREASURERS

A candidate may change campaign treasurers at any time by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer (FORM ACTA). Filing an appointment of a new treasurer automatically terminates the appointment of the old treasurer.

TRANSFERRING TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY

If a candidate has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one filing authority and wishes to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures in connection with a candidacy for an office that would require reporting to a different filing authority, the candidate must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of the old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by original authority) with the second filing authority. The candidate should also

provide written notice to the original filing authority that future reports will be filed with another authority. In general, funds accepted in connection with one office may be used in connection with a campaign for a different office, as long as neither of the offices is a judicial office.

TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

A candidate may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer or by filing a final report.

A campaign treasurer may terminate his or her own appointment by notifying both the candidate and the filing authority in writing. The termination is effective on the date the candidate receives the notice or on the date the filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

DECIDING NOT TO RUN

A campaign treasurer appointment does not simply expire. An individual who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file must file reports of contributions and expenditures until he or she files a final report with the filing authority. *See* “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide.

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority before you become a candidate, even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.
- A person may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure unless the person has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.
- Once a person files a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the person is a candidate for disclosure filing purposes and is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures with the proper filing authority until the person files a “final report.”
- The candidate, not the campaign treasurer, is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures.
- Filing a campaign treasurer appointment does not automatically “sign you up” for a place on the ballot. The Secretary of State can provide information about getting on the ballot. Call (512) 463-5650 or (800) 252-8683.

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES

Title 15 regulates political contributions and political expenditures. There are two types of political contributions: campaign contributions and officeholder contributions. Similarly, there are two kinds of political expenditures: campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures.

CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS

A person makes a campaign contribution to a candidate if the person provides or promises something of value with the intent that it be used in connection with a campaign. A contribution of goods or services is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. A loan is considered to be a contribution unless it is from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year. Candidates must report all loans made for campaign purposes, including loans that are not “contributions.”

- Donations to a candidate at a fund-raiser are campaign contributions.
- The provision of office space to a candidate is an “in-kind” campaign contribution.
- A promise to give a candidate money is a campaign contribution.
- An item donated to be auctioned at a fund-raiser is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. The purchase of the item at the auction is also a contribution.
- A campaign volunteer is making a contribution in the form of personal services. (Contributions of personal services are sometimes not required to be reported. See “Contributions of Personal Services” in this guide.)

Note: An individual may not accept a campaign contribution without an appointment of campaign treasurer on file with the proper filing authority.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES

A campaign expenditure is a payment or an agreement to make a payment in connection with a campaign for an elective office.

- Paying a filing fee in connection with an application for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure.
- Purchasing stationery for fund-raising letters is a campaign expenditure.
- Renting a field to hold a campaign rally is a campaign expenditure.
- Paying people to put up yard signs in connection with an election is a campaign expenditure.

Note: An individual may not make a campaign expenditure unless he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.

OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS

The provision of or a promise to provide goods or services to an officeholder that is intended to defray expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder contribution if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money. A contribution of goods or services is an "in-kind" officeholder contribution.

A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year is not considered a contribution, but an officeholder must report any such loans made for officeholder purposes.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept officeholder contributions. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not accept *campaign* contributions.

OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES

A payment or agreement to pay certain expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder expenditure if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to make officeholder expenditures. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not make *campaign* expenditures.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER

An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may accept both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions and make both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. On a report, there is no need for an officeholder who is a candidate to distinguish between campaign contributions and officeholder contributions or between campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. Both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions are reported as "political contributions" and both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures are reported as "political expenditures."

An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder expenditures but may not accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.

PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

An officeholder may use officeholder contributions for campaign purposes if the officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. Candidates and officeholders may not convert political contributions to personal use. See "Campaign Finance Restrictions" in this guide.

USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY

A candidate or officeholder is prohibited from using political funds to purchase real property or

to pay the interest on or principal of a note for the purchase of real property.

A candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from: (1) a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity as determined under Chapter 573, Government Code; or (2) a business in which the candidate or officeholder (or a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity) has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.038 (a-1). This restriction applies to a payment made from political funds on or after September 1, 2007, without regard to whether the payment was made under a lease or other agreement entered into before that date.

ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS

A candidate or officeholder must report contributions that he or she has *accepted*. Receipt is different from acceptance. A decision to *accept* a contribution must be made by the end of the reporting period during which the contribution is received.

Failure to make a determination about acceptance or refusal. If a candidate or officeholder fails to make a timely determination to accept or refuse a contribution by the deadline, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

Returning refused contributions. If a candidate or officeholder receives a political contribution but does not accept it, he or she must return the contribution not later than the 30th day after the end of the reporting period in which the contribution was received. Otherwise, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

If a candidate or officeholder makes political expenditures from personal funds, he or she may use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself if the expenditures are properly reported either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. In order for a candidate or officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse his or her personal funds, the political expenditure from personal funds must be properly reported on the report covering the period in which the expenditures are made. *A filed report may not be later corrected to indicate an intention to reimburse personal funds from political contributions.*

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan and reimbursements to the candidate or officeholder may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. See “Campaign Expenditures from Personal Funds” in this guide for additional information.

SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED

A candidate or officeholder must keep political contributions in one or more accounts that are separate from any other account maintained by the candidate or officeholder. (There is no

requirement to keep campaign contributions in a separate account from officeholder contributions.)

RESTRICTIONS INVOLVING LOBBYING

The 2019 legislature passed House Bill 2677 to amend Chapter 305 of the Government Code and Chapter 253 of the Election Code to enact the following restrictions. Each prohibition begins on September 27, 2019. For the language of the bill, go to <https://capitol.texas.gov/tlodocs/86R/billtext/html/HB02677F.htm>.

Making Political Contributions and Direct Campaign Expenditures. Unless expressly prohibited, a lobbyist may make political contributions and direct campaign expenditures. The campaign finance law, however, generally prohibits corporations and labor organizations from making political contributions. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.094.

Section 253.006 of the Election Code prohibits a person required to register as a lobbyist under Chapter 305 of the Government Code from making political contributions or direct campaign expenditures from certain sources of funds. A person required to register as a lobbyist is prohibited from making or authorizing a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or making or authorizing a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by:

- (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder;
- (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports the lobbyist as a candidate or assists the lobbyist as an officeholder; or
- (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the contribution or expenditure was made.

Two-Year Lobbying Prohibition After Making a Political Contribution or Direct Campaign Expenditure. Section 253.007 of the Election Code prohibits lobbying by persons who make political contributions or direct campaign expenditures from certain sources of funds. A person who makes a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or makes a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by the person as a candidate or officeholder is prohibited from engaging in activities that require registration as a lobbyist under Chapter 305 of the Government Code for two years thereafter.

However, an exception to this prohibition allows a person who does not receive compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses to lobby on behalf of a nonprofit organization, a group of low-income individuals, or a group of individuals with disabilities.

Lobby Expenditures from Political Contributions. Section 305.029 of the Government Code prohibits certain lobby expenditures made from political contributions. A lobbyist registered under Chapter 305 of the Government Code, or a person on behalf of the lobbyist and with the lobbyist's consent or ratification, is prohibited from making a reportable lobby expenditure from a political contribution accepted by:

- (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder;

- (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports the lobbyist as a candidate or assists the lobbyist as an officeholder; or
- (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the lobbyist made or authorized the expenditure.

INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS

CONTRIBUTIONS

A report must disclose the amount of each contribution or the value and nature of any in-kind contribution, as well as the name and address of the individual or political committee making the contribution, and the date of the contribution. (Detailed information about a contributor is not required to be reported if the contributor contributed \$110 or less during the reporting period. However, all contributions made electronically must be itemized with this information.)

PLEDGES

Promises to transfer money, goods, services, or other things of value are contributions. If a filer accepts such a promise, he or she must report it (along with the information required for other contributions) on the reporting schedule for “pledges.” Once a pledge has been received, it is reported on the appropriate receipts schedule for the reporting period in which the pledge is received. A pledge that is actually received in the same reporting period in which the pledge was accepted shall be reported only on the appropriate receipts schedule.

Note: A pledge is not a contribution unless it has been accepted.

Example 1: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must report the pledge on his July 15 report. Juan must also report a political contribution when the pledge is actually received. (**Note:** If Juan receives the pledge during the July semiannual reporting period then he does not report the pledge and only reports a political contribution. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

Example 2: At a party, an acquaintance says to Juan, “I’d like to give you some money; call me at my office.” Juan agrees to call. At this point, Juan has accepted nothing and has nothing to report. Juan has not agreed to accept money; he has merely agreed to call.

LOANS

Loans made for campaign or officeholder purposes are reportable. A filer must report the amount of a loan, the date the loan is made, the interest rate, the maturity date, the type of collateral, and the name and address of the lender. The filer must also report the name, address, principal occupation, and employer of any guarantor and the amount guaranteed by the guarantor. (Detailed information is not required if a particular lender lent \$110 or less during a reporting period.) If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan. See “Campaign Expenditures from Personal

Funds” in this guide for additional information.

Note: A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than one year is not a contribution. Other loans are considered to be contributions. This distinction is important because of the prohibition on contributions from banks and certain other financial institutions. *See* “Campaign Finance Restrictions” in this guide. All loans are reported on the same schedule, regardless of whether they are contributions. Additionally, the forgiveness of a loan is a reportable in-kind contribution. *See* 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 20.64.

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES

A political contribution consisting of an individual's personal services is not required to be reported if the individual receives no compensation *from any source* for the services.

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL

A political contribution consisting of personal travel expense incurred by an individual is not required to be reported if the individual receives no reimbursement for the expense.

CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES

There are restrictions on contributions from out-of-state political committees. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions.

Contributions over \$1,110 in a reporting period. Before *accepting* more than \$1,110 in a reporting period from an out-of-state committee, a candidate or officeholder must obtain either (1) a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$220 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution, *or* (2) a copy of the out-of-state political committee’s statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

This documentation must be included with the report of contributions and expenditures for the period in which the contribution was received.

Contributions of \$1,110 or less in a reporting period. For a contribution of \$1,110 or less from an out-of-state committee in a reporting period, there is no requirement to obtain documentation *before accepting* the contribution. But there is a requirement to include certain documentation with the report of the contribution. The report must include *either* (1) a copy of the out-of-state political committee’s statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee, *or* (2) the committee’s name, address, and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee’s campaign treasurer; and the name, address, and phone number of the committee’s campaign treasurer.

EXPENDITURES

A filer must report any campaign expenditure (regardless of whether it is made from political contributions or from personal funds) and any political expenditure (campaign or officeholder) from political contributions (regardless of whether the expenditure is a political expenditure). A filer must also report unpaid incurred obligations. *See* “Unpaid Incurred Obligations” in this guide. If the total expenditures to a particular payee do not exceed \$220 during the reporting period, a filer may report those expenditures as part of a lump sum. Otherwise, a filer must report the date of an expenditure, the name and address of the person to whom the expenditure is made, and the purpose of the expenditure.

UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay the expenditure is incurred shall be reported on the Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule for the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred.

The use of political contributions to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

The use of personal funds to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

An expenditure made by a credit card must be reported on the Expenditures Made to Credit Card Schedule for the reporting period in which the expenditure is made. The report must identify the vendor who receives the payment from the credit card company.

The use of political contributions to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

The use of personal funds to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

A candidate must report all campaign expenditures, whether made from political contributions or from personal funds. In order to use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself for campaign expenditures from personal funds, the candidate must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the candidate does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement on that report, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited

amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

An officeholder is not required to report *officeholder expenditures* made from personal funds unless he or she intends to be reimbursed from political contributions. This rule applies regardless of whether an officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file.

In order for an officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse an officeholder expenditure from personal funds, the officeholder must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the officeholder does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

DIRECT EXPENDITURES

A direct campaign expenditure is “a campaign expenditure that does not constitute a campaign contribution by the person making the expenditure.” As a practical matter, a direct campaign expenditure is an expenditure to support a candidate incurred without the candidate’s prior consent or approval.

If a candidate or officeholder makes a direct campaign expenditure to support *another* candidate or officeholder, the expenditure must be included on the reporting schedule for political expenditures, and the report must indicate that the expenditure was a direct campaign expenditure.

SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES

A political committee that accepts political contributions or makes political contributions on behalf of a candidate or officeholder is required to give the candidate or officeholder notice of that fact. The candidate or officeholder must report the receipt of such a notice on the report covering the period in which he or she receives the notice.

PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

A candidate or officeholder is required to report payments from political funds to a business in which the candidate or officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent; a position on the governing body of the business; *or* a position as an officer of a business.

A candidate or officeholder may not make a payment to such a business if the payment is for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse or dependent child of the candidate or officeholder. (Nor may a candidate or officeholder use political contributions to pay directly for such personal services.) Other payments to such a business are permissible only if the payment does not exceed the amount necessary to reimburse the business for actual expenditures made by the business. *See generally* Op. Tex. Ethics Comm'n No. 35 (1992).

A candidate or officeholder may not make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from such a business. *See* "Use of Political Funds to Rent or Purchase Real Property" in this guide.

INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS

A candidate or officeholder is required to disclose information regarding the following types of activity from political contributions:

- any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$140;
- any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$140; and
- any other gain from a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$140.

A candidate or officeholder must use Schedule K to report such information. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund or interest that does not exceed \$140 in the period on this schedule. (Previously, this was an optional schedule because a candidate or officeholder was not required to report this information.) A candidate or officeholder may not use interest and other income from political contributions for personal purposes. Political expenditures made from such income must be reported on the expenditures schedule.

PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS

A candidate or officeholder must report any investment purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$140. This information must be disclosed on Schedule F3 of the campaign finance report.

TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which

political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period. The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes: the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer. 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 20.50.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does NOT include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION

A filer must report the date he or she *accepts* a political contribution. The date of receipt may be different from the date of acceptance. *See* “Accepting Contributions” in this guide.

TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE

For reporting purposes, an expenditure is made when the amount of the expenditure is readily determinable. An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred must be reported on the reporting schedule for “Unpaid Incurred Obligations,” and then reported again on the appropriate expenditure schedule when payment is actually made. If a filer cannot determine the amount of an expenditure until a periodic bill, the date of the expenditure is the date the bill is received.

Credit Card Expenditures. For purposes of 30 day and 8 day pre-election reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of the purchase, not the date of the credit card bill. For purposes of other reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of receipt of the credit card statement that includes the expenditure. For additional information regarding how to report expenditures made by credit card, *see* “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” in this guide.

PREPARING REPORTS

FORMS

Reporting forms are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>. An individual who is both a candidate and an officeholder files one report for each reporting period and is not required to distinguish between campaign activity and officeholder activity.

SIGNATURE REQUIRED

The candidate or officeholder, not the campaign treasurer, must sign reports.

FILING DEADLINES

The next section of this guide explains the types of reports candidates and officeholders are required to file. Annual filing schedules are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

Note: Deadlines for filing reports for special elections or runoff elections will not be listed on the filing schedule. Call the Ethics Commission for specific information in these cases.

PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS

Each report covers activity during a specific time period. Generally, a report begins where the last report ended. For a candidate's first report, the beginning date will be the date the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. For an officeholder who is appointed to an elective office and who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of the appointment, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office. Generally, there should not be gaps between the periods covered or overlapping time periods. See "Reports" below for information about filing deadlines and periods covered by reports.

DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

5 P.M. DEADLINE

The deadline for filing a report is 5 p.m. on the due date.

DELIVERY BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

Pre-Election Reports. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered filed on time.

RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS

A filer must keep records of all information used to prepare a report of contributions and expenditures, including, for example, receipts or ledgers of contributions and expenditures. A filer must maintain the records for two years after the deadline for the report.

REPORTS

SEMIANNUAL REPORTS

Generally, candidates and officeholders are required to file reports of contributions and expenditures by January 15 and July 15 of each year. The reports filed on these dates are known as semiannual reports. These reports must be filed even if there is no activity to report for the period covered.

However, there is an exception to this requirement for officeholders who file with a local filing authority, do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, and do not accept more than \$1,110 in officeholder contributions or make more than \$1,110 in officeholder expenditures during the period covered by the report.

REPORTS DUE 30 DAYS AND 8 DAYS BEFORE AN ELECTION

An *opposed* candidate in an upcoming election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election. Each of these pre-election reports must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A person who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file these reports. See “Modified Reporting” in this guide.)

An opposed candidate is a candidate who has an opponent whose name is printed on the ballot. If a candidate’s only opposition is a write-in candidate, that candidate is considered unopposed for filing purposes. (**Note:** A write-in candidate who accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures is subject to the reporting requirements discussed in this guide.)

The report that is due 30 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends the 40th day before the election. If this is a filer’s first required report, the period covered by the report begins on the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment.

The report that is due 8 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends on the 10th day before the election.

REPORT DUE 8 DAYS BEFORE A RUNOFF ELECTION

A candidate in a runoff must file a report 8 days before the runoff election. A runoff report must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A candidate who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file this report. See “Modified Reporting” below.)

This report covers a period that begins either the first day after the period covered by the last required report or the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment (if this is the filer’s first report of contributions and expenditures). The period covered by the runoff report ends the 10th day before the runoff election.

MODIFIED REPORTING

On the campaign treasurer appointment form, there is an option to choose modified reporting for the next election cycle. Modified reporting excuses an opposed candidate from filing reports 30 days and 8 days before an election and 8 days before a runoff. An opposed candidate is eligible for modified reporting only if the candidate does not intend to exceed either \$1,110 in contributions or \$1,110 in expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with an election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file reports 30 days and 8 days before the election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds the \$1,110 threshold for contributions or expenditures after the 30th day before the election, the filer must file a report within 48 hours of exceeding the threshold. (The filer must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.) At that point, the filer is no longer eligible for modified reporting and must file according to the regular filing schedule.

A selection to file on the modified reporting schedule lasts for an entire election cycle. In other words, the selection is valid for a primary, a primary runoff, and a general election (as long as the candidate does not exceed one of the \$1,110 thresholds). A candidate must submit an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA) to select modified reporting for a different election cycle.

“15TH DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER” REPORT

An officeholder must file a report after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. (A report is not required after a *change* in campaign treasurers.) This report of contributions and expenditures is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. The report must cover the period that begins the day after the period covered by the last required report. The period ends on the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. (**Note:** A person who is *appointed* to elective office may not have filed any previous reports. In that case, the beginning date for the report due 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment is the date the officeholder took office.) The report is not required if the officeholder did not accept more than \$1,110 in contributions or make more than \$1,110 in expenditures by the end of the reporting period.

FINAL REPORT

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- An officeholder must file semiannual reports for any period during which he or she is an officeholder. (There is an exception to this rule for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not accept more than \$1,110 in political contributions or make more than \$1,110 in political expenditures during the period covered by the report.)
- An opposed candidate in an election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election, unless the candidate has selected (and remains eligible for) modified reporting. An opposed candidate who has not selected modified reporting must also file a report 8 days before a runoff election. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be received by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.
- An unopposed candidate is not required to file reports 30 days before an election or 8 days before an election but is required to file semiannual reports.
- A candidate who selects modified reporting must file semiannual reports.

A filer who selects modified reporting for one election cycle will be required to file on the regular reporting schedule for the next election cycle unless the filer submits an amended campaign treasurer appointment selecting modified reporting for the next election cycle.

ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS

FINAL REPORT

If a filer expects to accept no further political contributions and to make no further political expenditures and if the filer expects to take no further action to get elected to a public office, the filer may file a final report. Filing a final report terminates a filer's campaign treasurer appointment and relieves the filer from any additional filing obligations *as a candidate*. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with Chapter 572 of the Government Code or Chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.) If the filer is an officeholder, the filer will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A filer who is not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report *and* who has surplus political funds or assets will be required to file annual reports of unexpended contributions and a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. See "Annual Report of Unexpended Contributions" and "Report of Final Disposition of Unexpended Contributions" below.

A filer who intends to continue accepting contributions to pay campaign debts should *not* terminate his or her campaign treasurer appointment. An individual must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept contributions to offset campaign debts or to pay campaign debts.

Terminating a campaign treasurer appointment does not relieve a filer of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

The following individuals must file annual reports of unexpended contributions:

- a former officeholder who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of leaving office and who retained any of the following after filing his or her last report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.
- a former candidate (a person who previously had a campaign treasurer appointment on file) who was not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report and who retained any of the following at the time of filing a final report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions.

Annual reports are due not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year. An annual report (FORM C/OH-UC) must contain the following information: (1) information about expenditures from or disposition of surplus funds or assets; (2) the amount of interest or other income earned on surplus funds during the previous year; and (3) the total amount of surplus funds and assets at the end of the previous year.

The obligation to file annual reports ends when the former candidate or officeholder files a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions.

REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

A former candidate or former officeholder who has disposed of all surplus funds and assets must file a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. This report may be filed as soon as all funds have been disposed of.

A former candidate or former officeholder has six years from the date of filing a final report or leaving office (whichever is later) to dispose of surplus funds and assets. The latest possible date for filing a report of unexpended contributions is 30 days after the end of that six-year period.

At the end of the six-year period, a former candidate or officeholder *must* dispose of surplus assets or funds in one of the following ways:

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the political party with which he or she was affiliated when last on the ballot;
- The former candidate or officeholder may contribute them to a candidate or a political committee. (This triggers a requirement to file a report of the contribution.);
- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury to be used to finance primary elections;

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to one or more contributors, but the total returned to any person may not exceed the aggregate amount accepted from that person during the last two years during which the former candidate or officeholder accepted political contributions;
 - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to certain charitable organizations; or
 - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to a public or private post-secondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by section 61.003(8), Education Code, for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.
-

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- Anyone who has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file must file periodic reports of campaign contributions and expenditures.
 - An individual who expects no further reportable activity in connection with his or her candidacy, files a final report and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with Chapter 572 of the Government Code or Chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.)
 - An officeholder may be required to file semiannual reports even if he or she does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. A local officeholder who has not accepted more than \$1,110 in contributions or made more than \$1,110 in expenditures in a semiannual period since terminating his or her campaign treasurer appointment is not required to file a semiannual report for that period.
-

PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS

Any citizen may file a criminal complaint with the district attorney, a civil complaint with the Ethics Commission, or a civil action against a candidate or officeholder for violations of Title 15. Any penalty stemming from such complaints would be assessed against *the candidate or officeholder*, not the campaign treasurer.

CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS

Chapter 253 of the Election Code contains a number of restrictions regarding the acceptance and use of political contributions, including the following:

1. An individual may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure (including a campaign expenditure from personal funds) without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.031. An officeholder may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder

expenditures regardless of whether he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

2. Political contributions from labor organizations and from most corporations are prohibited. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.091, *et seq.* Partnerships that include one or more corporate partners are subject to the prohibition.
3. Certain documentation must be obtained in order to accept contributions from an out-of-state political committee. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.032. *See* “Contributions from Out-of-State Political Committees” in this guide.
4. Cash contributions of more than \$100 in the aggregate from one contributor in a reporting period are prohibited. (Here “cash” means coins and currency, not checks.) Tex. Elec. Code § 253.033.
5. The use of political contributions to purchase real property is prohibited. There is also a restriction on the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property from a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity or from a business in which the candidate or officeholder or such a relative has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.038.
6. Texas law does not allow anonymous contributions. Also, reports must disclose the actual source of a contribution, not an intermediary. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.001.
7. Personal use of political contributions is prohibited. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.035.
8. A candidate or officeholder may not use political contributions to pay for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse, or dependent children of the candidate or officeholder. There are also restrictions of a candidate’s or officeholder’s use of political contributions to make payments to a business in which the candidate or officeholder holds a participating interest of more than 10 percent, a position on the governing body of the business, or a position as an officer of the business. *See* Op. Tex. Ethics Comm’n No. 35 (1992) (regarding the combined effect of this prohibition and the prohibition on corporate contributions). Tex. Elec. Code § 253.041.

There are restrictions on the use of political contributions to reimburse political expenditures from personal funds. *See* “Reimbursement for Political Expenditures from Personal Funds,” in this guide.

9. A candidate, officeholder, or political committee may not accept political contributions in the Capitol, the Capitol Extension, or a courthouse. “Courthouse” means any building owned by the state, a county, or a municipality, or an office or part of a building leased to the state, a county, or a municipality, in which a justice or judge sits to conduct court proceedings. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.039.
10. A person required to register as a lobbyist is prohibited from making or authorizing a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or

making or authorizing a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by: (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports or assists the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; or (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the contribution or expenditure was made. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.006.

11. A person who makes a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or makes a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by the person as a candidate or officeholder is prohibited from engaging in activities that require registration as a lobbyist for two years thereafter. This does not apply to a person who does not receive compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses to lobby on behalf of a nonprofit organization, a group of low-income individuals, or a group of individuals with disabilities. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.007.
12. A registered lobbyist, or a person on behalf of the lobbyist and with the lobbyist's consent or ratification, is prohibited from making a reportable lobby expenditure from a political contribution accepted by: (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports or assists the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; or (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the lobbyist made or authorized the expenditure. Tex. Gov't Code § 305.029.
13. Federal law generally prohibits the acceptance of contributions from foreign sources. Contact the Federal Election Commission for more detailed information.

POLITICAL ADVERTISING

What You Need to Know



The Texas Election Code requires certain disclosures and notices on political advertising. The law also prohibits certain types of misrepresentation in political advertising and campaign communications. This brochure explains what you need to know to insure that your political advertising and campaign communications comply with the law.

If you are not sure what the law requires, do the cautious thing. Use the political advertising disclosure statement whenever you think it might be necessary, and do not use any possibly misleading information in political advertising or a campaign communication. If you are using political advertising or campaign communications from a prior campaign, you should check to see if the law has changed since that campaign.

Candidates for federal office should check with the Federal Election Commission at (800) 424-9530 for information on federal political advertising laws.

NOTICE: This guide is intended only as a general overview of the disclosure statements that must appear on political advertising as required under [Chapter 255 of the Election Code](#), which is distinct from political reporting requirements under [Chapter 254 of the Election Code](#).

Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, Texas 78711-2070

(512) 463-5800

TDD (800) 735-2989

Visit us at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

Revised July 16, 2019

REQUIRED DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING

I. What Is Political Advertising?

The disclosure statement and notice requirements discussed in this section apply to “political advertising.” In the law, “political advertising” is a specifically defined term. Do not confuse this special term with your own common-sense understanding of advertising.

To figure out if a communication is political advertising, you must look at what it says and where it appears. If a communication fits in one of the categories listed in Part A (below) and if it fits in one of the categories listed in Part B (below), it is political advertising.

Part A. What Does It Say?

1. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing a candidate for nomination or election to either a public office or an office of a political party (including county and precinct chairs).
2. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing an officeholder, a political party, or a measure (a ballot proposition).

Part B. Where Does It Appear?

1. Political advertising includes communications that appear in pamphlets, circulars, fliers, billboards or other signs, bumper stickers, or similar forms of written communication.
2. Political advertising includes communications that are published in newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals in return for consideration.
3. Political advertising includes communications that are broadcast by radio or television in return for consideration.
4. Political advertising includes communications that appear on an Internet website.

II. When Is a Disclosure Statement Required?

The law provides that political advertising that contains express advocacy is required to include a disclosure statement. The person who causes the political advertising to be published, distributed, or broadcast is responsible for including the disclosure statement.

The law does not define the term “express advocacy.” However, the law does provide that political advertising is deemed to contain express advocacy if it is authorized by a candidate, an agent of a candidate, or a political committee filing campaign finance reports. Therefore, a disclosure statement is required any time a candidate, a candidate’s agent, or a political committee authorizes political advertising.

The precise language of political advertising authorized by someone other than a candidate, the candidate's agent, or a political committee will determine if the advertising contains express advocacy and is therefore required to include a disclosure statement. Generally, the question is whether the communication expressly advocates the election or defeat of an identified candidate, or expressly advocates the passage or defeat of a measure, such as a bond election. The inclusion of words such as "vote for," "elect," "support," "defeat," "reject," or "Smith for Senate" would clearly constitute express advocacy, but express advocacy is not limited to communications that use those words. Similar phrases, such as "Cast your ballot for X," would also constitute express advocacy. Additionally, in 2007, the United States Supreme Court held that an advertisement included express advocacy or its functional equivalent "if the ad is susceptible to no reasonable interpretation other than as an appeal to vote for or against a specific candidate." *FEC v. Wis. Right to Life, Inc.*, 551 U.S. 449 (2007). It is a question of fact whether a particular communication constitutes express advocacy. If you are not sure whether political advertising contains express advocacy, do the cautious thing and include the disclosure statement. That way, there is no need to worry about whether you have violated the law.

Remember: The concept of "express advocacy" is relevant in determining whether political advertising is required to include a disclosure statement. However, the political advertising laws governing the right-of-way notice, misrepresentation, and use of public funds by political subdivisions will apply to political advertising regardless of whether the advertising contains express advocacy.

III. What Should the Disclosure Statement Say?

A disclosure statement must include the following:

1. the words "political advertising" or a recognizable abbreviation such as "pol. adv."; and
2. the full name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the political advertising; (b) the political committee authorizing the political advertising; or (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate.

The disclosure statement must appear on the face of the political advertising or be clearly spoken if the political advertising is audio only and does not include written text.

The advertising should not be attributed to entities such as "Committee to Elect John Doe" unless a specific-purpose committee named "Committee to Elect John Doe" has filed a campaign treasurer appointment with the Ethics Commission or a local filing authority.

IV. Are There Any Exceptions to the Disclosure Statement Requirement?

The following types of political advertising do not need the disclosure statement:

1. t-shirts, balloons, buttons, emery boards, hats, lapel stickers, small magnets, pencils, pens, pins, wooden nickels, candy wrappers, and similar materials;
2. invitations or tickets to political fundraising events or to events held to establish support for a candidate or officeholder;

3. an envelope that is used to transmit political advertising, provided that the political advertising in the envelope includes the disclosure statement;
4. circulars or fliers that cost in the aggregate less than \$500 to publish and distribute;
5. political advertising printed on letterhead stationery, if the letterhead includes the name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the advertising, (b) the political committee authorizing the advertising, or, (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate. (Note: There is also an exception for holiday greeting cards sent by an officeholder, provided that the officeholder's name and address appear on the card or the envelope.)
6. postings or re-postings on an Internet website if the person posting or re-posting is not an officeholder, candidate, or political committee and did not make an expenditure exceeding \$100 in a reporting period for political advertising beyond the basic cost of hardware messaging software and bandwidth;
7. an Internet social media profile webpage of a candidate or officeholder, if the webpage clearly and conspicuously displays the full name of the candidate or officeholder; and
8. postings or re-postings on an Internet website if the advertising is posted with a link to a publicly viewable Internet webpage that either contains the disclosure statement or is an Internet social media profile webpage of a candidate or officeholder that clearly and conspicuously displays the candidate's or officeholder's full name.

V. What Should I Do If I Discover That My Political Advertising Does Not Contain a Disclosure Statement?

The law prohibits a person from using, causing or permitting to be used, or continuing to use political advertising containing express advocacy if the person knows it does not include the disclosure statement. A person is presumed to know that the use is prohibited if the Texas Ethics Commission notifies the person in writing that the use is prohibited. If you receive notice from the Texas Ethics Commission that your political advertising does not comply with the law, you should stop using it immediately.

If you learn that a political advertising sign designed to be seen from the road does not contain a disclosure statement or contains an inaccurate disclosure statement, you should make a good faith attempt to remove or correct those signs that have been distributed. You are not required to attempt to recover other types of political advertising that have been distributed with a missing or inaccurate disclosure statement.

VI. The Fair Campaign Practices Act.

The [Fair Campaign Practices Act](#) sets out basic rules of decency, honesty, and fair play to be followed by candidates and political committees during a campaign. A candidate or political committee may choose to subscribe to the voluntary code by signing a copy of the code and filing it with the authority with whom the candidate or committee is required to file its campaign

treasurer appointment. A person subscribing to the code may indicate that fact on political advertising by including the following or a substantially similar statement:

(Name of the candidate or political committee, as appropriate) subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.

VII. Special Notice to Political Subdivisions and School Districts.

You may not use public funds or resources for political advertising. Please see our “Publications and Guides” section of our website for more information.

ROAD SIGNS

I. When Is the “Right-Of-Way” Notice Required?

All written political advertising that is meant to be seen from a road must carry a “right-of-way” notice. It is a criminal offense to omit the “right-of-way” notice in the following circumstances:

1. if you enter into a contract or agreement to print or make written political advertising meant to be seen from a road; or
2. if you instruct another person to place the written political advertising meant to be seen from a road.

II. What Should the “Right-Of-Way” Notice Say?

Section 259.001 of the Texas Election Code prescribes the exact language of the notice:

NOTICE: IT IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW (CHAPTERS 392 AND 393, TRANSPORTATION CODE) TO PLACE THIS SIGN IN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A HIGHWAY.

III. Do Yard Signs Have to Have the “Right-Of-Way” Notice?

Yes. The “right-of-way” notice requirement applies to signs meant to be seen from any road. The notice requirement assures that a person responsible for placing signs is aware of the restriction on placing the sign in the right-of-way of a highway.

IV. What About Bumper Stickers?

Bumper stickers do not need the “right-of-way” notice. They do, however, need a political advertising disclosure statement.

V. Where May I Place My Signs and How Long May Signs Be Posted?

For information about exactly where you may or may not place signs, or for information regarding the length of time your signs may be posted, check with your city or county government or your homeowner’s association. The Texas Ethics Commission does not have

jurisdiction over matters involving the location of signs, and the length of time that they may be posted.

MISREPRESENTATION

I. Are There Restrictions on the Contents of Political Advertising?

Political advertising and campaign communications may not misrepresent a person's identity or official title, nor may they misrepresent the true source of the advertising or communication. The election law does not address other types of misrepresentation in political advertising or campaign communications.

Note that the misrepresentation rules apply to both political advertising and campaign communications. "Campaign communication" is a broader term than "political advertising."

A "campaign communication" means "a written or oral communication relating to a campaign for nomination or election to public office or office of a political party or to a campaign on a measure."

II. Misrepresentation of Office Title.

A candidate may not represent that he or she holds an office that he or she does not hold at the time of the representation. **If you are not the incumbent in the office you are seeking, you must make it clear that you are seeking election rather than reelection by using the word "for" to clarify that you don't hold that office.** The word "for" must be at least one-half the type size as the name of the office and should appear immediately before the name of the office. For example, a non-incumbent may use the following formats:

**Vote John Doe
for Attorney General**

**John Doe
For
Attorney General**

A non-incumbent may not be allowed to use the following verbiage:

**Elect John Doe
Attorney General**

**John Doe
Attorney General**

III. Misrepresentation of Identity or Source.

A person violates the law if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person misrepresents the source of political advertising or a campaign communication or if the person misrepresents his or her own identity or the identity of his or her agent in political advertising or in a campaign communication. (If someone else is doing something for you, that person is your agent.) For example, you may not take out an ad in favor of your opponent that purports to be sponsored by a notoriously unpopular group.

IV. Use of State Seal.

Only current officeholders may use the state seal in political advertising.

V. Criminal Offenses.

Be aware that many violations of the Election Code are criminal offenses. For example, unlawfully using public funds for political advertising can be a Class A misdemeanor. So can misrepresenting one's identity or office title in political advertising. For more details on these offenses and political advertising in general, see [Chapter 255 of the Election Code](#).

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

FORM CFCP COVER SHEET

Pursuant to chapter 258 of the Election Code, every candidate and political committee is encouraged to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices. The Code may be filed with the proper filing authority upon submission of a campaign treasurer appointment form. Candidates or political committees that already have a current campaign treasurer appointment on file as of September 1, 1997, may subscribe to the code at any time.

Subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices is voluntary.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked

Date Processed

Date Imaged

1 ACCOUNT NUMBER
(Ethics Commission Filers)

2 TYPE OF FILER

CANDIDATE ☐

POLITICAL COMMITTEE ☐

*If filing as a candidate, complete boxes 3 - 6,
then read and sign page 2.*

*If filing for a political committee, complete
boxes 7 and 8, then read and sign page 2.*

3 NAME OF CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.)

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

**4 TELEPHONE NUMBER
OF CANDIDATE**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER

EXTENSION

()

5 ADDRESS OF CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

STREET / PO BOX;

APT / SUITE #;

CITY;

STATE;

ZIP CODE

**6 OFFICE SOUGHT
BY CANDIDATE**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

7 NAME OF COMMITTEE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

**8 NAME OF CAMPAIGN
TREASURER**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.)

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

GO TO PAGE 2

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammelled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

THEREFORE:

- (1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.
- (2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.
- (3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.
- (4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.
- (5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.
- (6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.
- (7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

Signature

Date

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CHAPTER 258, ELECTION CODE

FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES



**Effective September 1,
1997 (Revised 9/1/2023)**

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

CHAPTER 258, ELECTION CODE
FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 258. Fair Campaign Practices	1
Sec. 258.001. Short Title.....	1
Sec. 258.002. Purpose	1
Sec. 258.003. Delivery Of Copy Of Code.....	1
Sec. 258.004. Text Of Code	1
Sec. 258.005. Forms	2
Sec. 258.006. Acceptance And Preservation Of Copies	2
Sec. 258.007. Subscription To Code Voluntary	2
Sec. 258.008. Indication On Political Advertising.....	3
Sec. 258.009. Civil Cause Of Action	3

ELECTION CODE

TITLE 15. REGULATING POLITICAL FUNDS AND CAMPAIGNS

CHAPTER 258. FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

Sec. 258.001. SHORT TITLE. This chapter may be cited as the Fair Campaign Practices Act.

Sec. 258.002. PURPOSE.

(a) The purpose of this chapter is to encourage every candidate and political committee to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.

(b) It is the intent of the legislature that every candidate and political committee that subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices will follow the basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play to encourage healthy competition and open discussion of issues and candidate qualifications and to discourage practices that cloud the issues or unfairly attack opponents.

Sec. 258.003. DELIVERY OF COPY OF CODE.

(a) When a candidate or political committee files its campaign treasurer appointment, the authority with whom the appointment is filed shall give the candidate or political committee a blank form of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and a copy of this chapter.

(b) The authority shall inform each candidate or political committee that the candidate or committee may subscribe to and file the code with the authority and that subscription to the code is voluntary.

Sec. 258.004. TEXT OF CODE. The Code of Fair Campaign Practices reads as follows:

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammelled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

THEREFORE:

(1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.

(2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.

(3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.

(4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.

(5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

VOID – COPY ONLY - VOID¹

Date

Signature

Sec. 258.005. FORMS. The commission shall print copies of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and shall supply the forms to the authorities with whom copies of the code may be filed in quantities and at times requested by the authorities.

Sec. 258.006. ACCEPTANCE AND PRESERVATION OF COPIES.

(a) An authority with whom a campaign treasurer appointment is filed shall accept each completed copy of the code submitted to the authority that is properly subscribed to by a candidate or the campaign treasurer of a political committee.

(b) Each copy of the code accepted under this section shall be preserved by the authority with whom it is filed for the period prescribed for the filer's campaign treasurer appointment.

Sec. 258.007. SUBSCRIPTION TO CODE VOLUNTARY. The subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices by a candidate or a political committee is voluntary.

¹ This document is a copy of chapter 258, Election Code. To subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices, a candidate or campaign treasurer of a political committee must submit Texas Ethics Commission FORM CFCP, not a signed copy of this document.

Sec. 258.008. INDICATION ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING. A candidate or a political committee that has filed a copy of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices may so indicate on political advertising in a form to be determined by the commission.

Sec. 258.009. CIVIL CAUSE OF ACTION. This chapter does not create a civil cause of action for recovery of damages or for enforcement of this chapter.

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM CTA
PG 1

See CTA Instruction Guide for detailed instructions.		1 Total pages filed:	
2 CANDIDATE NAME	MS / MRS / MR FIRST MI	OFFICE USE ONLY	
	NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX		
3 CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE	Filer ID #	
		Date Received	
		Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked	
4 CANDIDATE PHONE	AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION	Receipt #	Amount \$
	()	Date Processed	
		Date Imaged	
5 OFFICE HELD (if any)			
6 OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)			
7 CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME	MS/MRS/MR FIRST MI NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX		
8 CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS (residence or business)	STREET ADDRESS; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE		
9 CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE	AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION		
10 CANDIDATE SIGNATURE	<p>I am aware of the Nepotism Law, Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code.</p> <p>I am aware of my responsibility to file timely reports as required by title 15 of the Election Code.</p> <p>I am aware of the restrictions in title 15 of the Election Code on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.</p> <p>_____ Signature of Candidate</p> <p>_____ Date Signed</p>		

GO TO PAGE 2

CANDIDATE MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

FORM CTA
PG 2

11 CANDIDATE
NAME

12 MODIFIED
REPORTING
DECLARATION

COMPLETE THIS SECTION ONLY IF YOU ARE CHOOSING MODIFIED REPORTING

•• This declaration must be filed no later than the 30th day before the first election to which the declaration applies. ••

•• The modified reporting option is valid for one election cycle only. ••
(An election cycle includes a primary election, a general election, and any related runoffs.)

• Candidates for the office of state or county chair of a political party may NOT choose modified reporting. ••

I do not intend to accept more than \$1,110 in political contributions or make more than \$1,110 in political expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with any future election within the election cycle. I understand that if either one of those limits is exceeded, I will be required to file pre-election reports and, if necessary, a runoff report.

Year of election(s) or election cycle to
which declaration applies

Signature of Candidate

This appointment is effective on the date it is filed with the appropriate filing authority.

TEC Filers may send this form to the TEC electronically at treasappoint@ethics.state.tx.us

or mail to
Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, TX 78711-2070

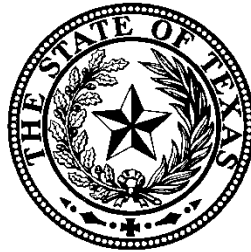
**Non-TEC Filers must file this form with the local filing authority
DO NOT SEND TO TEC**

For more information about where to file go to:
<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/QuickFileAReport.php>

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER
BY A CANDIDATE

FORM CTA--INSTRUCTION GUIDE



Revised January 1, 2025

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM CTA—INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS	1
DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER	1
QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER	1
DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	1
REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN	1
WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	2
FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY	3
FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE.....	4
CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	4
AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	4
REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS	4
TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	4
FILING A FINAL REPORT	5
ELECTRONIC FILING.....	5
GUIDES	5
SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS	5
PAGE 1	5
PAGE 2	7

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These instructions are for the APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form CTA). Use Form CTA only for appointing your campaign treasurer. Use the AMENDMENT (Form ACTA) for changing information previously reported on Form CTA and for renewing your choice to report under the modified schedule. Note: Candidates for most judicial offices use Form JCTA to file a campaign treasurer appointment.

DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form and all candidate/officeholder reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision. Note: A candidate may appoint himself or herself as his or her own campaign treasurer.

DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

State law does not impose any obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file this form when you become a candidate even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;
- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;

- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;
- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

Additionally, the law provides that you must file this form before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

If you are an officeholder, you may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. If you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and you wish to accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures in connection with your office or for a different office, you must file this form before doing so. In such a case, a sworn report of contributions, expenditures, and loans will be due no later than the 15th day after filing this form.

WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

The appropriate filing authority depends on the office sought or held.

a. Texas Ethics Commission. The Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) is the appropriate filing authority for the Secretary of State and for candidates for or holders of the following offices:

- Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, Comptroller, Treasurer, Land Commissioner, Agriculture Commissioner, Railroad Commissioner.
- State Senator or State Representative.
- Supreme Court Justice, Court of Criminal Appeals Judge, and Court of Appeals Judge.*

- State Board of Education.
- A multi-county district judge* or multi-county district attorney.
- A single-county district judge.*
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.
- A chair of the state executive committee of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election.
- A county chair of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election if the county has a population of 350,000 or more.

* Judicial candidates use FORM JCTA to appoint a campaign treasurer.

b. County Clerk. The county clerk (or the county elections administrator or tax assessor, as applicable) is the appropriate local filing authority for a candidate for:

- A county office.
- A precinct office.
- A district office (except for multi-county district offices).
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

c. Local Filing Authority. If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body's presiding officer. Basically, any political subdivision that is authorized by the laws of this state to hold an election is considered a local filing authority. Examples are cities, school districts, and municipal utility districts.

FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY

If you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one authority, and you wish to accept campaign contributions or make or authorize campaign expenditures in connection with another office that would require filing with a different authority, you must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of your old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by the old authority) with the new filing authority before beginning your campaign. You should also provide written notice to the original filing authority that your future reports will be filed with another authority; use Form CTA-T for this purpose.

FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE

As a candidate, you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA). You may also form a specific-purpose committee to support your candidacy. Remember that filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a political committee does not eliminate the requirement that a candidate file his or her own campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) and the related reports.

NOTE: *See the Campaign Finance Guide for Political Committees for further information about specific-purpose committees.*

CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

If you wish to change your campaign treasurer, simply file an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA). This will automatically terminate the outgoing campaign treasurer appointment.

AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

If *any* of the information reported on the campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) changes, file an AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM ACTA) to report the change.

REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS

If you are an officeholder who appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having one, you must file a report of contributions, expenditures, and loans no later than the 15th day after your appointment is effective. This requirement is not applicable if you are a candidate or an officeholder who is merely changing campaign treasurers.

TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

You may terminate your campaign treasurer appointment at any time by:

- 1) filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a successor campaign treasurer, or
- 2) filing a final report.

Remember that you may not accept any campaign contributions or make or authorize any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. You may, however, accept officeholder contributions and make or authorize officeholder expenditures.

If your campaign treasurer quits, he or she must give written notice to both you and your filing authority. The termination will be effective on the date you receive the notice or on the date your filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate. If you have surplus funds, or if you retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports. (*See instructions for FORM C/OH - UC.*) If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a final report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans as an officeholder.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept *officeholder* contributions and make *officeholder* expenditures.

To file a final report, you must complete the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (FORM C/OH), check the “final” box on Page 1, Section 9, and complete and attach the DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT (FORM C/OH-FR).

ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Commission are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is entitled to claim an exemption. Please check the Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirements.

GUIDES

All candidates should review the applicable Commission’s campaign finance guide. Guides are available on the Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

- 1. TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, enter the total number of pages of this form and any additional pages. A “page” is one side of a two-sided form. If you are not using a two-sided form, a “page” is a single sheet.
- 2. CANDIDATE NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable. Enter your name in the same way on Page 2, Section 11, of this form.
- 3. CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address, including zip code. This information will allow your filing authority to correspond with you. If this information changes, please notify your filing authority immediately.

4. **CANDIDATE PHONE:** Enter your phone number, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
5. **OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
6. **OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate, please enter the office you seek, if known. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS:** Enter the complete street address of your campaign treasurer, including the zip code. You may enter either the treasurer's business or residential street address. If you are your own treasurer, you may enter either your business or residential street address.
9. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
10. **CANDIDATE SIGNATURE:** Enter your signature after reading the summary. Your signature here indicates that you have read the following summary of the nepotism law; that you are aware of your responsibility to file timely reports; and that you are aware of the restrictions on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.
 - The Texas nepotism law (Government Code, chapter 573) imposes certain restrictions on both officeholders and candidates. You should consult the statute in regard to the restrictions applicable to officeholders.
 - A candidate may not take an affirmative action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, employment or employment conditions of an individual who is related to the candidate within a prohibited degree.
 - A candidate for a multi-member governmental body may not take an affirmative action to influence an officer or employee of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, or employment of an individual related to the candidate in a prohibited degree.
 - Two people are related within a prohibited degree if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or the second degree by affinity (marriage). The degree of consanguinity is determined by the number of generations that separate them. If neither is descended from the other, the degree of consanguinity is determined by adding the number of generations that each is separated from a common ancestor. Examples: (1) first degree - parent to child; (2) second degree - grandparent to grandchild; or brother to sister; (3) third degree - great-grandparent to great-grandchild; or aunt to niece who is child of individual's brother or sister. A husband and wife are related in the first degree by affinity. A wife has the same degree of relationship by affinity to her husband's relatives as her husband has by

consanguinity. For example, a wife is related to her husband's grandmother in the second degree by affinity.

PAGE 2

11. CANDIDATE NAME: Enter your name as you did on Page 1.

12. MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION: Sign this option if you wish to report under the modified reporting schedule.

The modified reporting option is not available for candidates for the office of state chair of a political party and candidates for county chair of a political party.

To the left of your signature, enter the year of the election or election cycle to which your selection of modified reporting applies.

Your selection of modified reporting is valid for an entire election cycle. For example, if you choose modified reporting before a primary election, your selection remains in effect for any runoff and for the general election and any related runoff. You must make this selection at least 30 days before the first election to which your selection applies.

An opposed candidate in an election is eligible to report under the modified reporting schedule if he or she does not intend to accept more than \$1,110 in political contributions or make more than \$1,110 in political expenditures in connection with an election. The amount of a filing fee paid to qualify for a place on the ballot does not count against the \$1,110 expenditure limit. An opposed candidate who reports under the modified schedule is not required to file pre-election reports (due 30 days and 8 days before an election) or runoff reports (due 8 days before a runoff). (Note: An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file pre-election reports in the first place.) The obligations to file semiannual reports, special pre-election reports (formerly known as telegram reports), or special session reports, if applicable, are not affected by selecting the modified schedule.

The \$1,110 maximums apply to each election within the cycle. In other words, you are limited to \$1,110 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the primary, an additional \$1,110 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the general election, and an additional \$1,110 in contributions and expenditures in connection with a runoff.

EXCEEDING \$1,110 IN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES. If you exceed \$1,110 in contributions or expenditures in connection with an election, you must file according to the regular filing schedule. In other words, you must file pre-election reports and a runoff report, if you are in a runoff.

If you exceed either of the \$1,110 limits *after the 30th day before the election*, you must file a sworn report of contributions and expenditures within 48 hours after exceeding the limit. After that, you must file any pre-election reports or runoff reports that are due under the regular filing schedule.

Your selection is not valid for other elections or election cycles. Use the AMENDMENT (FORM ACTA) to renew your option to file under the modified schedule for a different election year or election cycle.

For more information, see the Commission's campaign finance guide that applies to you.

AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM ACTA
PG 1

1 CANDIDATE
NAME

2 FILER ID #

3 Total pages filed:

See ACTA Instruction Guide for detailed instructions.

Use this form for changes to existing information only. Do not provide information previously disclosed.

4 CANDIDATE
NAME

NEW

MS / MRS / MR

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

5 CANDIDATE
MAILING
ADDRESS

NEW

ADDRESS / PO BOX;

APT / SUITE #;

CITY;

STATE;

ZIP CODE

Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked

Receipt #

Amount \$

6 CANDIDATE
PHONE

NEW

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER

EXTENSION

()

Date Processed

Date Imaged

7 OFFICE HELD
(if any)

NEW

8 OFFICE
SOUGHT
(if known)

NEW

9 CAMPAIGN
TREASURER
NAME

NEW

MS / MRS / MR

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX

10 CAMPAIGN
TREASURER
STREET
ADDRESS
(residence or business)

NEW

STREET ADDRESS;

APT / SUITE #;

CITY;

STATE;

ZIP CODE

11 CAMPAIGN
TREASURER
PHONE

NEW

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER

EXTENSION

()

12 CANDIDATE
SIGNATURE

I am aware of the Nepotism Law, Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code.

I am aware of my responsibility to file timely reports as required by title 15 of the Election Code.

I am aware of the restrictions in title 15 of the Election Code on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.

Signature of Candidate

Date Signed

GO TO PAGE 2

AMENDMENT:
CANDIDATE MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

FORM ACTA

PG 2

**13 CANDIDATE
NAME**

**14 MODIFIED
REPORTING
DECLARATION**

NEW

**COMPLETE THIS SECTION ONLY IF YOU ARE
CHOOSING MODIFIED REPORTING**

**•• This declaration must be filed no later than the 30th day before
the first election to which the declaration applies. ••**

•• The modified reporting option is valid for one election cycle only. ••
(An election cycle includes a primary election, a general election, and any related runoffs.)

**•• Candidates for the office of state chair of a political party
may NOT choose modified reporting. ••**

I do not intend to accept more than \$1,110 in political contributions
or make more than \$1,110 in political expenditures (excluding
filing fees) in connection with any future election within the election
cycle. I understand that if either one of those limits is exceeded, I
will be required to file pre-election reports and, if necessary, a
runoff report.

Year of election(s) or election cycle to
which declaration applies

Signature of Candidate

This appointment is effective on the date it is filed with the appropriate filing authority.

TEC Filers may send this form to the TEC electronically at treasappoint@ethics.state.tx.us
or mail to

Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, TX 78711-2070

**Non-TEC Filers must file this form with the local filing authority
DO NOT SEND TO TEC**

For more information about where to file go to:
<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/QuickFileAReport.php>

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM ACTA—INSTRUCTION GUIDE



Revised January 1, 2025

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM ACTA–AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These instructions are for the AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form ACTA). Use this form for changing information previously reported on Form CTA and for renewing your choice to report under the modified schedule. The information you enter on this form will replace the information from your previous APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form CTA).

If any of the information required to be reported on your CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT changes, you should file an amendment. Use the AMENDMENT form (Form ACTA) to report the changes. Do not use the APPOINTMENT form (Form CTA).

You must also use the AMENDMENT form to renew your option to file under the modified schedule.

Except for your name at the top of the form (and your filer account number, if you file with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission)), enter only the information that is *different* from what is on your current campaign treasurer appointment. Do not repeat information that has not changed. The “NEW” boxes emphasize that the information entered on this form should only be information that is different from what was previously reported. Any information entered in a space with a “NEW” box will replace the existing information.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

- 1. CANDIDATE NAME:** Enter your name as it is on your current campaign treasurer appointment. Enter your name in the same way on Page 2, Section 13, of this form. If you are reporting a name change, enter your new name under Section 4.
- 2. FILER ID #:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer account number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your account number. Enter this number wherever you see “FILER ID #.” If you do not file with the Ethics Commission, you are not required to enter an account number.
- 3. TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, enter the total number of pages of this form and any additional pages. A “page” is one side of a two-sided form. If you are not using a two-sided form, a “page” is a single sheet.

4. **CANDIDATE NAME:** Complete this section only if your name has *changed*. If your name has changed, enter your complete new name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III) if applicable.
5. **CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS:** Complete this section only if your mailing address has *changed*. If your mailing address has changed, enter your complete new address, including zip code. This information will allow your filing authority to correspond with you.
6. **CANDIDATE PHONE:** Complete this section only if your phone number has *changed*. If your phone number has changed, enter your new phone number, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
7. **OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, complete this section only if your office has *changed*. If your office has changed, please enter the new office held. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
8. **OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate, complete this section only if the office you seek has *changed*. If the office has changed, please enter the office you now seek, if known. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

Note: Changing the office you are seeking may require you to file your reports with a different filing authority. See the Campaign Finance Guide for further information on filing with a different authority.

9. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer has changed, enter the full name of your new campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.

Qualifications of Campaign Treasurer. A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision.

10. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS:** Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer's street address has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer's street address has changed, enter the complete new address of your campaign treasurer, including the zip code. You may enter either the treasurer's new business or residential street address. If you are your own treasurer, you may enter either your business or residential street address.
11. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer's phone number has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer's phone number has

changed, enter the new phone number of your campaign treasurer, including the area code and extension, if applicable.

12. CANDIDATE SIGNATURE: Enter your signature after reading the summary. Your signature here indicates that you have read the following summary of the nepotism law; that you are aware of your responsibility to file timely reports; and that you are aware of the restrictions on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.

- The Texas nepotism law (Government Code, chapter 573) imposes certain restrictions on both officeholders and candidates. You should consult the statute in regard to the restrictions applicable to officeholders.
- A candidate may not take an affirmative action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, employment or employment conditions of an individual who is related to the candidate within a prohibited degree.
- A candidate for a multi-member governmental body may not take an affirmative action to influence an officer or employee of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, or employment of an individual related to the candidate in a prohibited degree.
- Two people are related within a prohibited degree if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or the second degree by affinity (marriage). The *degree of consanguinity* is determined by the number of generations that separate them. If neither is descended from the other, the degree of consanguinity is determined by adding the number of generations that each is separated from a common ancestor. **Examples:** (1) first degree - parent to child; (2) second degree - grandparent to grandchild; or brother to sister; (3) third degree - great-grandparent to great-grandchild; or aunt to niece who is child of individual's brother or sister. A husband and wife are related in the first degree by affinity. A wife has the same degree of relationship by affinity to her husband's relatives as her husband has by consanguinity. For example, a wife is related to her husband's grandmother in the second degree by affinity.

Note: The changes you have made on this form will replace the information on your previous APPOINTMENT form (Form CTA).

PAGE 2

13. CANDIDATE NAME: Enter your name as you did on Page 1, Section 1.

14. MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION: Sign this option if you wish to report under the modified reporting schedule.

The modified reporting option is not available for candidates for the office of state chair of a political party.

To the left of your signature, enter the year of the election or election cycle to which your selection of modified reporting applies.

Your selection of modified reporting is valid for an entire election cycle. For example, if you choose modified reporting before a primary election, your selection remains in effect for any runoff and for the general election and any related runoff. You must make this selection at least 30 days before the first election to which your selection applies.

An opposed candidate in an election is eligible to report under the modified reporting schedule if he or she does not intend to accept more than \$1,110 in political contributions or make more than \$1,110 in political expenditures in connection with an election. The amount of a filing fee paid to qualify for a place on the ballot does not count against the \$1,110 expenditure limit. An opposed candidate who reports under the modified schedule is not required to file pre-election reports (due 30 days and 8 days before an election) or runoff reports (due 8 days before a runoff). (Note: An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file pre-election reports in the first place.) The obligations to file semi-annual reports, special pre-election reports, or special session reports, if applicable, are not affected by selecting the modified schedule.

The \$1,110 maximums apply to each election within the cycle. In other words, you are limited to \$1,110 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the primary, an additional \$1,110 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the general election, and an additional \$1,110 in contributions and expenditures in connection with a runoff.

Exceeding \$1,110 in contributions or expenditures. If you exceed \$1,110 in contributions or expenditures in connection with an election, you must file according to the regular schedule. In other words, you must file pre-election reports and a runoff report, if you are in a runoff.

If you exceed either of the \$1,110 limits *after the 30th day before the election*, you must file a sworn report of contributions and expenditures within 48 hours after exceeding the limit. After that, you must file any pre-election reports or runoff reports that are due under the regular filing schedule.

Your selection is not valid for other elections or election cycles. Use another amendment form (ACTA) to renew your option to file under the modified schedule.

For more information, see the Commission's campaign finance guide that applies to you.

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

**FORM C/OH
COVER SHEET PG 1**

The C/OH Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)		2 Total pages filed:	
3 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER NAME	MS / MRS / MR	FIRST	MI		
	NICKNAME	LAST	SUFFIX		
4 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS <input type="checkbox"/> Change of Address	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE				
5 CANDIDATE/ OFFICEHOLDER PHONE	AREA CODE		PHONE NUMBER		EXTENSION
	()				
6 CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME	MS / MRS / MR	FIRST	MI		
	NICKNAME	LAST	SUFFIX		
7 CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS (Residence or Business)	STREET ADDRESS (NO PO BOX PLEASE); APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE				
8 CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE	AREA CODE		PHONE NUMBER		EXTENSION
	()				
9 REPORT TYPE	<input type="checkbox"/> January 15 <input type="checkbox"/> 30th day before election <input type="checkbox"/> Runoff <input type="checkbox"/> 15th day after campaign treasurer appointment (Officeholder Only)				
	<input type="checkbox"/> July 15 <input type="checkbox"/> 8th day before election <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit <input type="checkbox"/> Final Report (Attach C/OH - FR)				
10 PERIOD COVERED	Month Day Year		Month Day Year		
	THROUGH				
11 ELECTION	ELECTION DATE		ELECTION TYPE		
	Month Day Year	<input type="checkbox"/> Primary <input type="checkbox"/> Runoff <input type="checkbox"/> Other Description <input type="checkbox"/> General <input type="checkbox"/> Special _____			
12 OFFICE	OFFICE HELD (if any)		13 OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)		
14 NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S) <input type="checkbox"/> Additional Pages	THIS BOX IS FOR NOTICE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS ACCEPTED OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE BY POLITICAL COMMITTEES TO SUPPORT THE CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER. THESE EXPENDITURES MAY HAVE BEEN MADE WITHOUT THE CANDIDATE'S OR OFFICEHOLDER'S KNOWLEDGE OR CONSENT. CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS ARE REQUIRED TO REPORT THIS INFORMATION ONLY IF THEY RECEIVE NOTICE OF SUCH EXPENDITURES.				
	COMMITTEE TYPE	COMMITTEE NAME			
	<input type="checkbox"/> GENERAL	COMMITTEE ADDRESS			
	<input type="checkbox"/> SPECIFIC	COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME			
		COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS			

GO TO PAGE 2

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

FORM C/OH
COVER SHEET PG 2

15 C/OH NAME		16 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
17 CONTRIBUTION TOTALS	1. TOTAL UNITEMIZED POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS, OR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE ELECTRONICALLY)	\$
	2. TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS)	\$
EXPENDITURE TOTALS	3. TOTAL UNITEMIZED POLITICAL EXPENDITURE.	\$
	4. TOTAL POLITICAL EXPENDITURES	\$
CONTRIBUTION BALANCE	5. TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED AS OF THE LAST DAY OF REPORTING PERIOD	\$
OUTSTANDING LOAN TOTALS	6. TOTAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF ALL OUTSTANDING LOANS AS OF THE LAST DAY OF THE REPORTING PERIOD	\$

18 SIGNATURE I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the accompanying report is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code.

Signature of Candidate or Officeholder

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)

SUBTOTALS - C/OH

FORM C/OH COVER SHEET PG 3

19 FILER NAME

20 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

21 SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS
NAME OF SCHEDULE

SUBTOTAL
AMOUNT

1. ☐ SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

2. ☐ SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

3. ☐ SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

4. ☐ SCHEDULE E: LOANS

\$

5. ☐ SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

6. ☐ SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

\$

7. ☐ SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

8. ☐ SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

\$

9. ☐ SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

\$

10. ☐ SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

\$

11. ☐ SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

12. ☐ SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED
TO FILER

\$

MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE A1

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule A1:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) 6 Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	7 Amount of contribution (\$)
8 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		9 Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.		

NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE A2

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.						1 Total pages Schedule A2:			
2 FILER NAME						3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)			
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS						\$			
5 Date		6 Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)				8 Amount of Contribution \$		9 In-kind contribution description	
								
		7 Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code							
						<input type="checkbox"/>		Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
10 Principal occupation / Job title (FOR NON-JUDICIAL)(See Instructions)						11 Employer (FOR NON-JUDICIAL)(See Instructions)			
12 Contributor's principal occupation (FOR JUDICIAL)						13 Contributor's job title (FOR JUDICIAL)(See Instructions)			
14 Contributor's employer/law firm (FOR JUDICIAL)						15 Law firm of contributor's spouse (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)			
16 If contributor is a child, law firm of parent(s) (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)									
Date		Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)				Amount of Contribution \$		In-kind contribution description	
								
		Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code							
						<input type="checkbox"/>		Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (FOR NON-JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)						Employer (FOR NON-JUDICIAL)(See Instructions)			
Contributor's principal occupation (FOR JUDICIAL)						Contributor's job title (FOR JUDICIAL)(See Instructions)			
Contributor's employer/law firm (FOR JUDICIAL)						Law firm of contributor's spouse (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)			
If contributor is a child, law firm of parent(s) (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)									
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.									

PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE B

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule B:	
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES		\$	
5 Date	6 Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) 7 Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	8 Amount of Pledge \$	9 In-kind contribution description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.
10 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		11 Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.			

LOANS

SCHEDULE E

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule E:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS		\$
5 Date of loan	7 Name of lender <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	9 Loan Amount (\$)
6 Is lender a financial Institution? Y N	8 Lender address; City; State; Zip Code	10 Interest rate
		11 Maturity date
12 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		13 Employer (See Instructions)
14 Description of Collateral <input type="checkbox"/> none		15 <input type="checkbox"/> Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)
16 GUARANTOR INFORMATION <input type="checkbox"/> not applicable	17 Name of guarantor	19 Amount Guaranteed (\$)
	18 Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code	
20 Principal Occupation (See Instructions)		21 Employer (See Instructions)
Date of loan	Name of lender <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	Loan Amount (\$)
Is lender a financial Institution? Y N	Lender address; City; State; Zip Code	Interest rate
		Maturity date
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Description of Collateral <input type="checkbox"/> none		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)
GUARANTOR INFORMATION <input type="checkbox"/> not applicable	Name of guarantor	Amount Guaranteed (\$)
	Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code	
Principal Occupation (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

If lender is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE F1

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F1:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Payee name	
6 Amount (\$)	7 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
9 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

SCHEDULE F2

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F2:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
----------------------------	--------------	---------------------------------------

4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	\$
---	----

5 Date	6 Payee name
--------	--------------

7 Amount (\$)	8 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
---------------	--

9 TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> Political <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political
-----------------------	---

10 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	

11 Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

Date	Payee name
------	------------

Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
-------------	--------------------------------------

TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> Political <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political
---------------------	---

PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	

Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
---	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

--

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE F3

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule F3:	
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
4 Date	5 Name of person from whom investment is purchased		
		
	6 Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code		
	7 Description of investment		
	8 Amount of investment (\$)		
Date	Name of person from whom investment is purchased		
		
	Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code		
	Description of investment		
	Amount of investment (\$)		
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED			

EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

SCHEDULE F4

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

USE A NEW PAGE FOR EACH CREDIT CARD ISSUER

1 TOTAL PAGES
SCHEDULE F4:

2 FILER NAME

3 FILER ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD

\$

5 CREDIT CARD
ISSUER

Name of financial institution

6 PAYMENT

(a) Amount Charged

(b) Date Expenditure Charged

(c) Date(s) Credit Card Issuer Paid

\$

7 PAYEE

(a) Payee name

(b) Payee address;

City,

State,

Zip Code

8 PURPOSE OF
EXPENDITURE

(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)

(b) Description

☐ Political

☐ Non-Political

(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense

9 Complete **ONLY** if direct
expenditure to benefit C/OH

Candidate / Officeholder name

Office Sought

Office Held

PAYMENT

(a) Amount Charged

(b) Date Expenditure Charged

(c) Date(s) Credit Card Issuer Paid

\$

PAYEE

(a) Payee name

(b) Payee address;

City,

State,

Zip Code

PURPOSE OF
EXPENDITURE

(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)

(b) Description

☐ Political

☐ Non-Political

(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense

Complete **ONLY** if direct
expenditure to benefit C/OH

Candidate / Officeholder name

Office Sought

Office Held

PAYMENT

(a) Amount Charged

(b) Date Expenditure Charged

(c) Date(s) Credit Card Issuer Paid

\$

PAYEE

(a) Payee name

(b) Payee address;

City,

State,

Zip Code

PURPOSE OF
EXPENDITURE

(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)

(b) Description

☐ Political

☐ Non-Political

(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense

Complete **ONLY** if direct
expenditure to benefit C/OH

Candidate / Officeholder name

Office Sought

Office Held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

SCHEDULE G

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule G:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Payee name	
6 Amount (\$) <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	7 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
9 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$) <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$) <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$) <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

SCHEDULE H

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule H:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Business name	
6 Amount (\$)	7 Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
9 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Business name	
Amount (\$)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Business name	
Amount (\$)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE I

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule I:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Payee name	
6 Amount (\$)	7 Payee address;	City State Zip Code
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	(b) Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City State Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City State Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City State Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

SCHEDULE K

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule K:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Name of person from whom amount is received	8 Amount (\$)
	6 Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	7 Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer	
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received	Amount (\$)
	Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer	
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received	Amount (\$)
	Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer	
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received	Amount (\$)
	Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer	

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

SCHEDULE T

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule T:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
5 Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap; justify-content: space-between; padding: 5px 0;"><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J)</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS</div></div>		
6 Dates of travel	7 Name of person(s) traveling	
	8 Departure city or name of departure location	
	9 Destination city or name of destination location	
10 Means of transportation	11 Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap; justify-content: space-between; padding: 5px 0;"><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J)</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS</div></div>		
Dates of travel	Name of person(s) traveling	
	Departure city or name of departure location	
	Destination city or name of destination location	
Means of transportation	Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap; justify-content: space-between; padding: 5px 0;"><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J)</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS</div></div>		
Dates of travel	Name of person(s) traveling	
	Departure city or name of departure location	
	Destination city or name of destination location	
Means of transportation	Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED		

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

FORM C/OH - FR

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

•• Complete only if "Report Type" on page 1 is marked "Final Report" ••

1 C/OH NAME

2 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

3 SIGNATURE

I do not expect any further political contributions or political expenditures in connection with my candidacy. I understand that designating a report as a final report terminates my campaign treasurer appointment. I also understand that I may not accept any campaign contributions or make any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

Signature of Candidate / Officeholder

4 FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER

•• Complete A & B below *only* if you are not an officeholder. ••

A. CAMPAIGN FUNDS

Check only one:

- ☐ I do not have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions.
- ☐ I have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert unexpended political contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must file an annual report of unexpended contributions and that I may not retain unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions longer than six years after filing this final report. Further, I understand that I must dispose of unexpended political contributions and unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

B. ASSETS

Check only one:

- ☐ I do not retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.
- ☐ I do retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must dispose of assets purchased with political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

Signature of Candidate

5 OFFICEHOLDER

•• Complete this section *only* if you are an officeholder ••

- ☐ I am aware that I remain subject to filing requirements applicable to an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file. I am also aware that I will be required to file reports of unexpended contributions if, after filing the last required report as an officeholder, I retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.

Signature of Officeholder

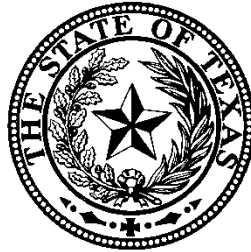
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

(PAPER FILERS ONLY)

To Report Activity Occurring on or after January 1, 2025



Revised January 1, 2025

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) and all schedules that are filed with it. FORM C/OH includes a three-page cover sheet and Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. Candidates or officeholders filing a Final Report should also attach Form C/OH-FR. All filers must submit the three-page cover sheet, but only the schedules on which there is information to report need to be included.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS	3
IMPORTANT UPDATES	3
ELECTRONIC FILING.....	3
FILLING OUT THE FORMS	3
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES	4
PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS.....	4
FILING DATE.....	4
FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT.....	5
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	5
COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET	7
PAGE 1	7
PAGE 2	13
PAGE 3	15
SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	18
SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	21
SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS	23
SCHEDULE E: LOANS.....	26
SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.....	29
SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	32
SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	34
SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.....	35
SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	38
SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.....	40
SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	41
SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.....	42
SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.....	43
FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT	44
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	44
COMPLETING THE FORM.....	45
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING EXPENDITURES.....	46
EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD	46
EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES	51
EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	53
EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT.....	55

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These general instructions apply to all C/OH forms required to be filed under title 15, Texas Election Code, for activity that occurs on or after January 1, 2025. For a report that includes activity occurring before January 1, 2025, you must use the instructions applicable before that time, which are available on the Texas Ethics Commission's website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/coh/cohfrm.php>.

IMPORTANT UPDATES

Increased Disclosure Thresholds

On January 1, 2020, the Texas Ethics Commission began adjusting certain reporting thresholds to account for inflation. As directed by section 571.064 of the Texas Government Code, the Commission is required to annually adjust these thresholds upward to the nearest multiple of \$10 in accordance with the percentage increase for the previous year in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the United States Department of Labor. Accordingly, one or more thresholds will generally be adjusted each year, depending upon the figures in the index.

These changes will be made effective January 1st of each calendar year; the affected numbers and corresponding new thresholds are located in 1 T.A.C. §18.31, which can be found here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/rules/>. The higher itemization thresholds will be reflected on the paper forms and in these instructions, as applicable.

Verify that you are using the correct thresholds and forms that apply to your filing. For example, if you are filing a campaign finance report or lobby activities report that is due in January of 2021, you must use the forms and instructions that are applicable to the period ending December 31, 2020.

Contributions Made Electronically Must Be Itemized

Beginning on September 1, 2019, all political contributions that are made electronically and accepted by a filer during the reporting period must be itemized in the filer's campaign finance report. This change is made by House Bill 2586, adopted by the 86th Texas Legislature.

ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is eligible to claim an exemption. Check the Commission's website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirement.

FILLING OUT THE FORMS

All reports filed on paper must be either handwritten in ink or typewritten. If you complete the report by hand, print everything other than your signature.

If you are filing with the Commission, and you are eligible to claim an exemption to electronic filing, ***you may use your own computer-generated form*** if it provides for disclosure of all the information required on the Commission's form and it is *substantially identical* in paper size, color, layout, and format. A substitute form that is substantially identical to the Commission's prescribed form must be submitted for pre-approval by the Commission's executive director.

Always file the cover sheet of the campaign finance report form. You need to file only those schedules on which you have information to report.

You must keep an exact copy of each report filed and all records necessary to complete the report for at least two (2) years after the deadline for filing the report.

If you have questions, call our office at (512) 463-5800.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES

The Commission publishes a Campaign Finance Guide for each type of filer. These guides are designed to explain your responsibilities as a filer. The Commission encourages you to read the appropriate guide before you begin accepting political contributions or making or authorizing political expenditures.

PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS

You may use photocopies of Commission forms. For example, if the space provided on Schedule A1 is insufficient, you may make copies of a blank Schedule A1 form and attach more pages as needed.

FILING DATE

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

Pre-Election Reports: A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.

If you are filing with the Commission, address your reports and correspondence to the Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711-2070. For hand-deliveries, the Commission's street address is 201 East 14th Street, Sam Houston Building, 10th Floor, Austin, Texas 78701.

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH). A complete report includes the Form C/OH cover sheet, and any of the following schedules on which there is information to report: A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. A complete Final Report must also include Form C/OH-FR.

Note: Judicial candidates and officeholders must use a different form, Form JC/OH.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Use Form C/OH for filing the following reports:

- Semiannual reports (January 15 and July 15)
- Pre-election reports (30th day before election, 8th day before election)
- Runoff report (8th day before runoff election)
- Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report
- 15th day after officeholder campaign treasurer appointment
- Final Report

See the instructions for sections 9 and 10 of the Cover Sheet for help in deciding which reports you are required to file.

OFFICEHOLDER ACTIVITY

An officeholder may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. However, an officeholder must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file before the officeholder may make campaign expenditures or accept campaign contributions.

DUTIES OF CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

State law does not impose any reporting or record-keeping obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

WHERE TO FILE

This form is filed with the same filing authority with which you were required to file your Campaign Treasurer Appointment (Form CTA). If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, file your reports with the same authority with which a candidate for your office must file the campaign treasurer appointment.

FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a Final Report of contributions and expenditures. A Final Report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports *as a candidate*. If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$1,110 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

You are required to file a report of unexpended contributions (using Form C/OH-UC) if *all* of the following apply to you: you are not a current officeholder, you have filed a final report, and you retain political contributions. Officeholders who leave office, no longer have a treasurer appointment on file, file a final report, and still retain political contributions will also owe this report. See Instructions for Form C/OH-UC for further information. To file a Final Report, you must complete the “C/OH CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT” (Form C/OH), check the “final” box in section 9 on the Cover Sheet, and complete and attach the “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH- FR).

COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

1. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer identification number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your Filer ID. Enter this number wherever you see “FILER ID.” If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
2. **TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, count the total number of pages of this form and any attached schedules. Enter that number where indicated on the top line of page 1 only. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
3. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
4. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address. If your mailing address has changed since you last gave notice of your address, check the “Change of Address” box.
5. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER PHONE:** Enter your phone number including the area code, and your extension, if applicable.

Sections 6 - 8 pertain to a candidate’s campaign treasurer. If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, skip these sections.

6. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of your campaign treasurer.
8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer including the area code, and the extension, if applicable.
9. **REPORT TYPE:** Check the box that describes the type of report you are filing, according to the descriptions below. See the instructions for section 10 for the periods covered by each type of report.

January 15 (Semiannual) Report: All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by January 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$1,110 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

All candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission must file this report by midnight Central Time on the January 15 report due date. All candidates and officeholders who file locally must file this report by 5 p.m. on the January 15 report due date.

Note: Anyone who has a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file must file semiannual reports, even after an election has ended and even if the filer lost the election. To end this semiannual filing requirement, the filer must cease campaign activity and file a Final Report. (See “Final Report” below for more information.)

July 15 (Semiannual) Report: All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by July 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$1,110 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

See “January 15 Report” above for more information on filing requirements and deadlines for semiannual reports.

30th Day Before Election Report: Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting, but then exceeded a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 30 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

You are an “opposed” candidate if you have an opponent, including a minor party candidate, whose name is printed on the ballot. If your only opposition is a write-in candidate, you are not considered opposed for filing purposes. If you are a write-in candidate, you are an “opposed” candidate subject to the reporting requirements if you accept political contributions or make political expenditures. Candidates who are unopposed in an election are not required to file pre-election reports for that election.

8th Day Before Election Report: Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting but then exceeded a threshold before the 8th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 8 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30th Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

Runoff Report: Opposed candidates who are participating in a runoff election and who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this runoff report. The report is due no later than 8 days before the runoff election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30th Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit Report: Candidates who chose to file under the modified reporting schedule but then, after the 30th day before the election, exceeded \$1,110 in contributions or \$1,110 in expenditures in connection with the election must file this Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report within 48 hours after exceeding the \$1,110 limit. The candidate must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.

15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only): An officeholder must file this report if he or she appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file. For all officeholders who file with Commission, this report is due no later than midnight Central Time on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the Commission. For all officeholders who file locally, this report is due no later than 5 p.m. on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the filing authority. It is not required of officeholders who are merely changing their campaign treasurer. It is not required of an officeholder who files locally if the officeholder did not exceed \$1,110 in either contributions or expenditures during the period covered by the report. Candidates who are not officeholders do not file this report.

Final Report: A person who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may file this report when he or she does not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or make or authorize any further campaign expenditures. There is not a fixed deadline for this report. This report must have a completed “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH-FR) attached.

A candidate must have a CTA on file to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures, including contributions intended to offset campaign debts or expenditures made to pay campaign debts. A candidate who intends to continue campaign activity should not file a Final Report.

A Final Report terminates a candidate’s CTA and relieves the candidate from any additional filing obligations as a candidate. Officeholders who file a Final Report will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A person who is not an officeholder but who has surplus political funds or assets after filing a Final Report will be required to file annual Unexpended Contribution reports. (See “Form C/OH-FR: Designation of Final Report” for more information.) A candidate or officeholder who does not have a CTA on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement (PFS).

Filing a Final Report does not relieve a candidate of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

Daily Pre-Election Report of Contributions: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission may be required to file daily pre-election reports disclosing contributions during the period beginning the 9th day before an election and ending at 12 noon on the day before the election. This information is disclosed on Form Daily-C C/OH. For more information, see the instructions for Form Daily-C C/OH.

Legislative Special Session Report: All statewide candidates and officeholders and members of and candidates for the legislature who accept a political contribution during the period beginning on the date the governor signs the proclamation calling a special legislative session and continuing through the date of final adjournment are required to file a report after a special session of the legislature. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-SS. For more information, see the instructions for Form C/OH-SS.

10. PERIOD COVERED: A reporting period includes the start date and the end date. The *due date* for filing will generally be *after* the end of the reporting period. Generally, a report picks up where the last report left off, and there should be no gaps or overlapping periods. The exceptions are Daily Pre-election reports, which do create overlaps because you are required to report the activity twice.

First Reports: If this is the first report of contributions and expenditures that you have filed, the beginning date will depend on the date your campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) was filed or the date you took office.

- If you are a candidate (a person who has filed a Form CTA) and you are filing your first report, the start date will be the date your Form CTA was filed.
- If you are an officeholder who was appointed to an elective office and who did not have a Form CTA on file at the time of the appointment, the start date for your first report will be the date you took office.

January 15th (Semiannual) Report: The start date is July 1 of the previous year or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is December 31 of the previous year.

July 15th (Semiannual) Report: The start date is January 1 or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is June 30.

30th Day Before Election Report: The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. If this is the first report you have filed, see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is the 40th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

8th Day Before Election Report: The start date is the 39th day before the election if you filed a 30th Day Before Election Report. If you did not file the 30th Day Before Election Report, the day after the last day covered by your last required report is the start date. If this is the first report you have filed, see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is

the 10th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

Runoff Report: The start date is the 9th day before the main election if you filed an 8th Day Before Election Report. Otherwise, the start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you appointed a campaign treasurer, whichever is later. The end date is the 10th day before the runoff election. This report is not required for candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit Report: The start date for the report is either the day you appointed your campaign treasurer or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. The end date is the day you exceeded the \$1,110 limit for contributions or expenditures.

15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only): The start date is either the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you began serving an appointment to elective office. The end date is the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. This report is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed.

Final Report: The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. The end date is the day the final report is filed.

If you are an officeholder without a campaign treasurer appointment on file, or if you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file but you are not a candidate in an upcoming election and were not a candidate in a recent election, you may skip Section 11.

11. ELECTION: If you are a candidate in an upcoming election or were a candidate in a recently held election, provide the following information concerning the upcoming or recent election.

Election Date: Enter the month, day, and year of the election for which this report is filed, if known.

Candidate in an Upcoming Election: If the political activity in the report primarily pertains to an upcoming election, provide the date of the upcoming election in which you intend to participate as a candidate that most immediately follows the deadline for this report.

Candidate in a Recently Held Election: If the political activity in this report primarily pertains to a recently held election, provide the date of the recently held election in which you participated as a candidate that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report.

Election Type: Check the box next to the type of election that most accurately describes the election for which this report is filed.

Primary: An election held by a political party to select its nominees for office.

Runoff: An election held if no candidate for a particular office receives the vote necessary to be elected in an election requiring a majority vote.

General: An election, other than a primary election, that regularly occurs at fixed dates.

Special: An election that is neither a general election nor a primary election nor a runoff election.

Other: If none of the listed election types apply, check “Other” and provide your own description of the election for which the report is filed.

12. OFFICE HELD: If you are an officeholder, enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

13. OFFICE SOUGHT: If you are a candidate in an upcoming election, enter the office you seek. If you were a candidate in a recently held election, but were unsuccessful or are not currently an officeholder, enter the office you sought during the election that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

14. NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S): Complete this section if you received notice from a political committee that it accepted political contributions or made political expenditures on your behalf. You are required to disclose the receipt of such a notice in the report covering the period in which you receive the notice. If you have not received such notice, you may skip this section.

The political committee is required to include in the notice the full name and address of the committee, the full name and address of the committee’s campaign treasurer, and a statement indicating whether the committee is a general-purpose committee or a specific-purpose committee. If the notice also describes the expenditure, do not include the description in this section.

“Additional Pages” box: If you received notice from more than one committee, check this box and attach an additional page listing the names and addresses of the other committees and of their campaign treasurers.

Committee Type:

“General” box: Check this box if the notice is from a general-purpose committee.

“Specific” box: Check this box if the notice is from a specific-purpose committee.

Committee Name: Enter the full name of the committee as reported in the notice.

Committee Address: Enter the address of the committee as reported in the notice.

Committee Campaign Treasurer Name: Enter the name of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

Committee Campaign Treasurer Address: Enter the address of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

PAGE 2

15. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME: Enter your full name.

16. FILER ID: See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

17. TOTALS: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Line 1- Total Unitemized Political Contributions: Enter the total of all unitemized contributions (other than pledges, loans, guarantees of loans, or contributions made electronically) of \$110 or less. Do not include any contributions itemized on Schedules A1 or A2 or any contributions made electronically. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any unitemized contributions during the period covered.

On Schedules A1 and A2, you are required to itemize political contributions that totaled more than \$110 from one person during the reporting period and any political contribution that is made electronically. (Remember: If the committee received contributions *totaling* more than \$110 from one person during the reporting period, you are required to itemize all of those contributions, even if individual contributions were \$110 or less.) You may also itemize contributions of \$110 or less from one person. Do not include any itemized contributions in the total entered on line 1, regardless of amount.

Line 2- Total Political Contributions: Add the total contributions listed on Schedules A1 and A2 to the amount you entered on line 1. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any contributions during the period covered.

Line 3- Total Unitemized Political Expenditures: Enter the total of all unitemized political expenditures of \$220 or less. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, G, or H. Enter a “0” if you did not make any unitemized expenditures during the period covered.

On Schedule F1, you are required to itemize political expenditures that totaled more than \$220 to one payee. (Remember: If the committee made expenditures *totaling* more than \$220 to one person during the reporting period, you are required to itemize all of those expenditures, even if individual expenditures were \$220 or less.) You may also itemize expenditures totaling \$220 or less to one payee. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule F1 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F2, you are required to itemize incurred but not yet paid political expenditures that totaled more than \$220 to one payee. You may also itemize incurred but not yet paid political expenditures totaling \$220 or less to one payee. Do not

include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F4, you are required to itemize political expenditures made by a credit card that totaled more than \$220 to one payee. You may also itemize political expenditures made by a credit card totaling \$220 or less to one payee. Do not include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule G, you are required to itemize political expenditures from personal funds if you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule G in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule H, you are required to itemize payments from political contributions made to certain businesses. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule H in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

Line 4- Total Political Expenditures: Add the following:

- (a) the total expenditures itemized on Schedule F1;
- (b) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2;
- (c) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4;
- (d) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule G;
- (e) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule H; and
- (f) the amount you entered on line 3.

Enter that total on line 4.

Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures during the period covered.

Line 5- Total Political Contributions Maintained: Enter the total amount of political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter “0” if you do not maintain political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the total contributions reported on line 2. Only contributions accepted during the period covered by the report are entered on line 2.

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period.

The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes: the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on

deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does **not** include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

Line 6- Total Principal Amount of All Outstanding Loans: Enter the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all loans accepted for campaign or officeholder purposes as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered and have no outstanding loans as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the information reported on Schedule E. This line must include outstanding principal of loans made in this reporting period as well as outstanding principal of loans made previously.

18. SIGNATURE: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable sections and schedules. You must always sign a report that you file. You must complete this section even if you have no schedules to attach. ***Only the candidate or officeholder filing the report may sign the report.***

If you are using the paper form, fill this section out by hand after you finish the rest of this report. You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

PAGE 3

19. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME: Enter your full name.

20. FILER ID: See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

21. SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which schedules are attached to your report. If a schedule is not included in the report, leave the check box blank.

Line 1- Schedule A1: Add the total amount of contributions itemized on Schedule A1. Enter that total on line 1. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any contributions during the period covered.

Line 2- Schedule A2: Add the total amount of non-monetary in-kind contributions itemized on Schedule A2 to the amount of unitemized non-monetary in-kind contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any non-monetary in-kind contributions during the period covered.

Line 3- Schedule B: Add the total amount of pledged contributions itemized on Schedule B to the amount of unitemized pledged contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 3. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any pledged contributions during the period covered.

Line 4- Schedule E: Add the total amount of loans itemized on Schedule E to the amount of unitemized loans accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 4. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered.

Line 5- Schedule F1: Add the total amount of political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule F1. Enter that total on line 5. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 6- Schedule F2: Add the total amount of unpaid incurred obligations itemized on Schedule F2 to the amount of unitemized unpaid obligations incurred during the period covered. Enter that total on line 6. Enter a “0” if you did not incur any unpaid obligations during the period covered.

Line 7- Schedule F3: Add the total amount of investments purchased from political contributions itemized on Schedule F3. Enter that total on line 7. Enter a “0” if you did not purchase any investments from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 8- Schedule F4: Add the total amount of expenditures made by a credit card itemized on Schedule F4 to the amount of unitemized expenditures made by a credit card during the period covered. Enter that total on line 8. Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures by credit card during the period covered.

Line 9- Schedule G: Add the total amount of political expenditures from personal funds itemized on Schedule G. Enter that total on line 9. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from personal funds during the period covered.

Line 10- Schedule H: Add the total amount of payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder itemized on Schedule H. Enter that total on line 10. Enter a “0” if you did not make any payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder during the period covered.

Line 11- Schedule I: Add the total amount of non-political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule I. Enter that total on line 11. Enter a “0” if you did

not make any non-political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 12- Schedule K: Add the total amount of interests, credits, gains, refunds, and contributions returned to the filer itemized on Schedule K. Enter that total on line 12. Enter a “0” if you did not have any such activity during the period covered.

SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about monetary campaign and officeholder contributions accepted during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule information on non-monetary, in-kind contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive pledged money, it must be reported on Schedule A1. (Report non-monetary, in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

Itemization: You must enter incoming monetary contributions that exceed \$110 from one person, and any monetary contribution made electronically, during the reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$110, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$110 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$110 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A1:** After you have completed Schedule A1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you *accepted* the contribution.

Accepting a contribution is different from **receiving** a contribution. You accept a contribution when you decide to accept it rather than reject it. This may or may not be the same day that you receive the contribution.

Failure to make a determination about acceptance or refusal: If you fail to make a determination to accept or refuse a contribution by the end of the reporting period, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

Returning refused contributions: If you receive a political contribution but do not accept it, you must return the contribution not later than the 30th day after the end of the reporting period in which the contribution was received. If you fail to do so, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

- 5. FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** Enter the full name of the contributor. If the contributor is an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the contributor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee, check the box. Certain restrictions apply to contributions from out-of-

state PACs. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state PAC for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state PAC. A political committee that makes most of its political expenditures outside of Texas may be an out-of-state PAC. A political committee must determine if it is an out-of-state PAC.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted more than \$1,110 in the reporting period (including pledges or loans from sources other than financial institutions that have been in business for more than a year), you must include one of the following with your report:

- a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$220 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution; *or*
- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted \$1,110 or less (including pledges) during the reporting period, you must include one of the following with your report:

- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee; *or*
- a document listing the committee's name, address and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee's campaign treasurer; and the name, address and phone number of the committee's campaign treasurer.

"ID #" Line (Electronic Filing Only): If you are filing your report electronically, you may enter in this field the out-of-state committee's Federal Election Commission (FEC) identification number. If you do not have an FEC # for the out-of-state PAC or are not filing electronically with the Commission, you must provide other documentation as explained above.

6. CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the contributor.

7. AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION: Enter the exact amount of the contribution.

8. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE: Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$1,110 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

9. **EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$1,110 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-monetary, in-kind campaign and officeholder contributions received during the reporting period. An in-kind contribution is a contribution of goods, services, or any other thing of value ***other than money*** that is given to your campaign. You are not required to include contributions of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on monetary political contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive a pledged in-kind contribution, it must be reported on Schedule A2. (Report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

Itemization: You must enter non-monetary (in-kind) contributions of goods, services, or other things of value that exceed \$110 from one person, and any non-monetary contribution made electronically, during the reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more non-monetary contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$110, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$110 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$110 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A2:** After you have completed Schedule A2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS:** Enter the total amount of in-kind political contributions of \$110 or less that you accepted during the period covered that are not itemized on this schedule. If you choose to itemize an in-kind contribution of \$110 or less on this schedule, do not include it in this total. All contributions made electronically must be itemized.
- 5. DATE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 4.
- 6. FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.
“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.
- 7. CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the contributor.
- 8. AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION:** Enter the fair market value of the in-kind contribution.

- 9. IN-KIND CONTRIBUTION DESCRIPTION:** Enter a description of the contribution. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was contributed.

“Check if Travel Outside of Texas” box: Check this box if the expenditure was for travel outside of Texas. The description of a political expenditure for travel outside of Texas must include detailed information. Report this information on Schedule T.

- 10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

- 11. EMPLOYER:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

Sections 12-16 pertain to judicial candidates and officeholders only. Do not complete these sections. If you are a judicial candidate or officeholder, use form JC/OH and the corresponding instructions.

SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about pledges accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. You are not required to include pledges of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on contributions actually received, loans, or guarantees of loans. (Report contributions actually received on Schedule A1 or Schedule A2, as applicable; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

If you accept a pledge from a person to give you money, goods, services, or anything of value, that pledge is a reportable contribution and you must include the pledge on this schedule for the report covering the period in which you accept the pledge.

Itemization: You must itemize pledges that exceed \$110 in the aggregate from one person during the reporting period. If you accepted two or more pledges from the same person during the reporting period, the total of which exceeds \$110, enter each pledge separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges for \$110 or less from one person. You must also disclose the receipt of the pledged contribution on Schedule A1 (used for monetary contributions) or A2 (used for non-monetary contributions), as applicable, in the reporting period in which you actually receive the pledged money or thing of value. If the pledge is accepted and received in the same reporting period, it is no longer a pledge disclosed here; it becomes a contribution disclosed on the applicable contributions schedule

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for more information on pledges.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE B:** After you have completed Schedule B, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES:** Enter the total amount of pledges that you accepted during the period that did not exceed \$110 in the aggregate per person. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges of \$110 or less on this schedule. If you itemize some pledges of \$110 or less, do not include those pledges in the total entered here. If you choose to itemize all pledges of \$110 or less, enter a "0" here.
- 5. DATE:** Enter the date you *accepted* the pledge. Accepting a pledge is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a pledge when you decide to accept it rather than reject it.

Pledge accepted and received in different reporting periods: If you accept a pledge in one reporting period and then receive the pledged money or other thing of value in a later reporting period, you will disclose the pledge on this schedule in

the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. You will also disclose the receipt of the pledged money or other thing of value on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E) in the reporting period in which you received the pledge.

Pledge received in same reporting period as accepted: If you receive payment of a pledged contribution in the same reporting period in which the pledge was accepted, then you will not report the pledge on this schedule. You will only disclose the contribution on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (such as monetary or non-monetary contributions, or loans). For a pledged contribution paid in the same reporting period, the date of the contribution will be the date your committee *accepted* the pledge, regardless of what date within the reporting period that the pledged contribution was actually *received*.

Pledge accepted but never received: You will disclose the pledge on this schedule in the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. If you never actually receive the pledge, it is not necessary to correct your report to delete the pledge.

Example: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must disclose the pledge on his July 15 report covering the period in which he accepted the pledge. (Note: When he receives the \$1,000, he will disclose it as a monetary contribution on Schedule A1 of the report covering the period in which he received the money. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not correct/amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

6. FULL NAME OF PLEDGOR: Enter the full name of the person who made the pledge.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

7. PLEDGOR ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the person who made the pledge.

8. AMOUNT OF PLEDGE: Enter the exact amount of the pledge or the fair market value of any pledged goods or services or other thing of value, as applicable.

9. IN-KIND DESCRIPTION: If the pledge was for goods or services or any other thing of value, enter a description of the pledged goods or services or other thing of value. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was pledged.

“Check if Travel Outside of Texas” box: Check this box if the expenditure was for travel outside of Texas. The description of a political expenditure for travel outside of Texas must include detailed information. Report this information on Schedule T.

10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

11. EMPLOYER: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

You do not need Schedules C1-4 and D. These schedules are for political committees to report contributions from corporations and labor organizations. Candidates and officeholders are generally prohibited from accepting such contributions.

SCHEDULE E: LOANS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE E: LOANS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about loans and guarantees of loans accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. This schedule must also be used to disclose deposits of personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. This schedule may also be used to disclose political expenditures from personal funds.

Loans to Your Campaign from Your Personal Funds: You may disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan to your campaign on Schedule E. Outgoing political expenditures made from that loan must then be disclosed as if they were made from political contributions. The amount you disclose as a loan from yourself in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from your personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan. (You may also disclose political expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G. See the Schedule G instructions below for more information.)

Personal Funds Deposited into a Political Account: If you deposit personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held, you must disclose the deposited amount as a loan on Schedule E and check the box indicating "Personal Funds Deposited into Political Account." Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction. Disclose the outgoing political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political contributions. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan.

Itemization: You must itemize loans (including loans from personal funds) that exceed \$110 that you accepted during the period from one person. If you accepted two or more loans from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$110, itemize each loan separately. You must also itemize loans that are made electronically by a person other than a financial institution, regardless of amount. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize any other loans that do not exceed \$110.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE E:** After you have completed Schedule E, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS:** Enter the total amount of loans accepted during the reporting period that did not exceed \$110 in the aggregate per person and were not from financial institutions, unless the loans were made electronically.

Although you are not required to do so, you may itemize loans of \$110 or less from persons other than financial institutions on this schedule. If you itemize some loans of \$110 or less, do not include those loans in the total you enter here. If you choose to itemize all loans of \$110 or less, enter a “0” here.

- 5. DATE OF LOAN:** Enter the date you *accepted* the loan.
- 6. IS LENDER A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION?:** If you accepted the loan from a corporation that has been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year, choose “Y” for yes. If you accepted the loan from any other source, choose “N” for no. A loan from a corporation that has not been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year is a corporate contribution. Candidates and officeholders may not accept corporate contributions.
- 7. NAME OF LENDER:** Enter the full name of the person or financial institution that made the loan. If the lender is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the lender is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for detailed information on accepting and reporting contributions from out-of-state political committees.

- 8. LENDER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person or financial institution that made the loan.
- 9. LOAN AMOUNT:** Enter the principal amount of the loan.
- 10. INTEREST RATE:** Enter the interest rate.
- 11. MATURITY DATE:** Enter the maturity date.
- 12. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch, and candidates for and holders of legislative offices, must disclose the principal occupation or job title of each individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$1,110 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.
- 13. EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch, and candidates for and holders of legislative offices, must disclose the full name of the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$1,110 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

- 14. DESCRIPTION OF COLLATERAL:** If there is no collateral for the loan, check the “none” box and go to section 15. If there is collateral for the loan, enter a description of the collateral for the loan.
- 15. “Check if personal funds were deposited into political account” box:** Check this box *only if* the loan is a deposit of your personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported as if they were made from political contributions. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.
- 16. GUARANTOR INFORMATION:** If there are no guarantors for the loan, check the “Not Applicable” box and skip sections 17 through 21. If you have no further loans to report, go to the next applicable schedule.
- Note: A person who guarantees all or part of a loan makes a reportable contribution in the amount of the guarantee. You must report such a contribution on this schedule, and not on the applicable contributions schedule.
- 17. NAME OF GUARANTOR:** Enter the full name of the person guaranteeing the loan. If the guarantor is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the guarantor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 18. GUARANTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the guarantor.
- 19. AMOUNT GUARANTEED:** Enter the exact amount of the loan that the guarantor has agreed to guarantee.
- 20. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION:** Enter the principal occupation of the guarantor.
- 21. EMPLOYER:** Enter the employer of the guarantor.

SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from political contributions that were made during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, the purchase of investments from political contributions, expenditures made by credit card, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card issuer on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for non-political payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: You must enter expenditures paid to one individual or entity during the reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$220 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$220, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$220 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize expenditures of \$220 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized expenditures and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F1:** After you have completed Schedule F1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure was made. Remember: expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period ***but have not yet paid*** are entered on Schedule F2. Expenditures made by credit card are entered on Schedule F4.
- 5. PAYEE NAME:** Enter the full name of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

Note: If you make an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 8, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.
- 7. PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** You must disclose the purpose of the expenditure in two parts: Category and Description. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure was made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

(a) Category: Select a category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which an expenditure is made. If none of the listed categories apply, select “Other” and enter your own category. Examples of acceptable categories include:

Advertising Expense

Accounting/Banking

Consulting Expense

Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Credit Card Payment

Event Expense

Fees

Food/Beverage Expense

Gifts/Awards/Memorials Expense

Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement

Office Overhead/Rental Expense

Polling Expense

Printing Expense

Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense

Transportation Equipment and Related Expense

Travel In District

Travel Out Of District

Other (Enter your own category, if none of the listed categories apply)

(b) Description: Enter a brief statement or description of the candidate or officeholder activity that was conducted by making the expenditure. The brief statement or description must include the item or service purchased and must be sufficiently specific, when considered within the context of the description of the category, to make the reason for the expenditure clear. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

“Check if travel outside of Texas” box: Check this box if the expenditure was for travel outside of Texas. The description of a political expenditure for travel outside of Texas must include detailed information. Report this information on Schedule T.

“Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense” box: Check this box if the expenditure is an officeholder expense for living in Austin, Texas.

For examples of acceptable ways to disclose the purpose of an expenditure, see "Examples: Purpose of Expenditures."

9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:

If you made a direct campaign expenditure to benefit another candidate or officeholder, enter the full name of the candidate or officeholder and the name of the office sought or held, including the district, precinct, or other designation of the office, as applicable. (Attach additional sheets to list multiple candidates.) Do not complete this section if the expenditure was not a direct campaign expenditure.

A “direct campaign expenditure” to benefit another candidate is not a “political contribution” to that other candidate. A direct campaign expenditure is a campaign expenditure that you make on someone else’s behalf and without the prior consent or approval of that person. This is in contrast to a political contribution, which the person has the opportunity to accept or reject.

Example: If you made expenditures to prepare and distribute an endorsement letter in support of a candidate after first asking for and getting the candidate’s approval, you made an *in-kind contribution*. However, if you did not get the candidate’s approval *before* you made the expenditure, you made a *direct campaign expenditure*.

SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about obligations to make an expenditure that you incurred during the reporting period but have not yet paid. If under normal business practices, the amount of an expenditure is not known or readily ascertainable until receipt of a periodic bill, do not report it on this schedule. Do not enter on this schedule obligations that were incurred and paid during the reporting period, or other outgoing funds. (Report obligations incurred and paid during the reporting period on Schedule F1, F3, G, H, or I as appropriate, and report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the unpaid incurred obligation is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Unpaid Incurred Political Obligations: You must enter political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during the reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$220 on this schedule. If you incurred more than one obligation to the same payee during the reporting period, the total of which exceeded \$220, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political obligations incurred to one person that do not exceed \$220 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize incurred political obligations of \$220 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized obligations and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$220 or less on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F2:** After you have completed Schedule F2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS:** Enter the total amount of political obligations incurred during the reporting period that do not exceed \$220 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize unpaid incurred political obligations of \$220 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those unpaid incurred obligations in the total you enter here.
- 5. DATE:** Enter the date the obligation was incurred. Remember: expenditure obligations you incurred *and* paid during the reporting period are entered on Schedule F1, G, H or I, as applicable. Expenditures made by credit card are disclosed on Schedule F4.

6. PAYEE NAME: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.

Note: If you incurred an obligation for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you incurred the obligation. Include that information under section 10, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

7. AMOUNT: Enter the exact amount of the incurred expenditure obligation.

8. PAYEE ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the person to whom the obligation is owed.

9. TYPE OF EXPENDITURE: Check only one box to indicate whether the incurred obligation was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

10. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

11. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT

CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about investments purchased from political contributions during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, expenditures made by credit card, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: You must enter investments purchased with political contributions during the reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$140 on this schedule. If you made two or more payments to the same payee to purchase an investment, the total of which exceeded \$140, enter each payment separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report investments purchased with political contributions that do not exceed \$140 in the period on this schedule.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F3:** After you have completed Schedule F3, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you purchased the investment.
- 5. NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the full name of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment. If you purchased the investment from an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If you purchased the investment from an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 6. ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the complete address of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment.
- 7. DESCRIPTION OF INVESTMENT:** Enter a brief statement or description of the investment. For example, “Ten shares of stock in ABC Company.”
- 8. AMOUNT OF INVESTMENT:** Enter the exact amount of the investment purchased.

SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD. **Note: significant changes were made to Schedule F4 in 2022.***

Use this schedule to disclose information about expenditures made by a credit card. You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on this schedule and identify the individual, entity, or vendor who receives payment from the credit card issuer. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card issuer on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for non-political payments from political contributions), as applicable.

Do not enter on this schedule: political expenditures from political contributions that were paid for with cash, check, or debit card; unpaid incurred obligations; political expenditures made from personal funds; or payments from political contributions made to a business that a candidate or officeholder owns or controls on this schedule. (Report political expenditures from political contributions that were paid for with cash, check or debit card on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that a candidate or officeholder owns or controls on Schedule H.)

For examples regarding the disclosure of expenditures made by credit card, see “Examples: Reporting Expenditures Made by Credit Card.”

Itemization: Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the expenditure made by a credit card is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize political expenditures made by credit card that exceed \$220 (in the aggregate) to a single payee. If you made two or more expenditures to the same payee during the reporting period, the total of which exceeded \$220, enter each expenditure made by credit card separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political expenditures made by credit card that do not exceed \$220 in the reporting period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$220 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized political expenditures and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$220 or less on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F4:** After you have completed Schedule F4, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. FILER ID: See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO ALL CREDIT

CARDS: Enter the total amount of political expenditures charged to all credit cards you used during the reporting period that do not exceed \$220 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$220 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those political expenditures made by credit card in the total you enter here.

5. CREDIT CARD ISSUER: Enter the full name of the financial institution that issued the credit card. Use a separate page of Schedule F4 for each credit card used.

Sections 6 through 9 are used to report information about each itemized expenditure made using the credit card listed in item #5 above. Each expenditure must have its own entry. If you made more than three expenditures using that same credit card during the period covered by the report, include additional pages of Schedule F4 and include the name of the credit card issuer in Item 5 on every page. Leave Item 4 blank except for the first page for that credit card issuer.

6. PAYMENT

(a) Amount Charged: Report the exact amount of the credit card expenditure.

(b) Date Expenditure Charged: Enter the date you charged the credit card.

Note: There is a special reporting rule for expenditures made by credit card. For reports due 30 days and 8 days before an election (pre-election reports) and for runoff reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is the date the credit card is used. For other reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is either the date of the charge or the date the credit card statement is received. *A filer can never go wrong by disclosing the date of the expenditure as the date of the charge.*

(c) Date(s) Credit Card Issuer Paid: List the date(s) that you made payments to the credit card issuer during the period covered by the report for this expenditure. If you made multiple payments to the credit card issuer during the period covered by the report, list the first and last dates that you made payments.

7. PAYEE

(a) Payee Name: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5. Disclose the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services as the payee, NOT the credit card issuer.

Note: If you made an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 8, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

(b) Payee Address: Enter the complete address of the payee of the credit card expenditure.

8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: Check only one box to indicate whether the credit card expenditure was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

(a) Purpose of Expenditure: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

Note: Do not choose “Credit Card Payment” as the category for an expenditure made by credit card when an individual, entity, or vendor receives payment from the credit card issuer. Instead, choose the category that corresponds to the goods, services, or other thing of value purchased from the individual, entity, or vendor.

(b) Description: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT

CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from personal funds that were made during the reporting period. Alternatively, you may choose to disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan on Schedule E (see the Schedule E instructions above for more information). Do not enter on this schedule information about personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. (Report the deposit of personal funds into a political account as a loan on Schedule E.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card issuer on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for non-political payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

If you intend to seek reimbursement *in any amount* from political contributions for a political expenditure made from personal funds, you must either report the expenditure on Schedule E or itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check the box in Section 6 to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. ***You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement.*** When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1.

See the Campaign Finance Guide for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: If you choose to report political expenditures from personal funds on this schedule, you must itemize political expenditures paid to one individual or entity during the reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$220 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee during the reporting period, the total of which exceeded \$220, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$220 in the period on this schedule. You must total all political expenditures from personal funds that you do not itemize on this schedule and include them in the total of unitemized political expenditures on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Officeholder expenditures from personal funds for which you do not intend to seek reimbursement are not required to be reported on this schedule or included in the total of unitemized political expenditures.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1 TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE G: After you have completed Schedule G, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. FILER NAME: Enter your full name.

3. FILER ID: See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. DATE: Enter the date the expenditure was made.

5. PAYEE NAME: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 7.

6. AMOUNT: Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.

“Reimbursement from Political Contributions Intended” box: Check this box if you intend to reimburse yourself for the expenditure. (In order to be reimbursed from political contributions in any amount for an expenditure made out of personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check this box, or you must report the expenditure as a loan to yourself on Schedule E.) If you do not check this box at the time you file your report, you cannot correct/amend your report later to check this box without subjecting yourself to a possible penalty.

7. PAYEE ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT

CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.

Use this schedule to disclose information about payments from political contributions that were made to a business in which you have an interest of more than 10%, a position on the governing body, or a position as an officer. Do not enter on this schedule other payments from political contributions made during the reporting period.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for a discussion on the important restrictions on making and reporting payments from political contributions to a business in which you have an interest.

This schedule is for payments to a business in which you have one or more of the following interests or positions:

- 1) a participating interest of more than 10%;
- 2) a position on the governing body of the business; *or*
- 3) a position as an officer of the business.

Itemization: You must enter all payments from political contributions made to certain businesses (as defined above) of a candidate or officeholder made during the reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE H:** After you have completed Schedule H, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you made the payment.
- 5. BUSINESS NAME:** Enter the full name of the business to which you made the payment.
- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the payment.
- 7. BUSINESS ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the business to which you made the payment.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.
- 9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-political expenditures from political contributions made during the reporting period. Do not enter political expenditures on this schedule. Also, do not enter non-political expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period but have not yet paid or non-political expenditures made by credit card. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by a credit card on Schedule F4.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose non-political expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card issuer on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for non-political payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

Itemization: You must enter all non-political expenditures from political contributions on this schedule, regardless of the amount. A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure, as defined in section 251.001 of the Election Code. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures. You may not convert political contributions to personal use.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE I:** After you have completed Schedule I, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure was made.
- 5. PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.
- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.
- 7. PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.

Use this schedule to report information regarding any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, any proceeds from the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$140, and any other gain from a political contribution received during the reporting period.

Itemization: You must enter interest, credits, gains, refunds and returned contributions received during the reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$140 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any interest/credit/gain/refund that does not exceed \$140 in the period on this schedule.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE K:** After you have completed Schedule K, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution was received or the interest was earned, as applicable.
- 5. NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the full name of the person or business from whom the interest/credit/gain/refund or returned contribution was received. If the person is an individual, enter the full name, first, last, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If the person or business is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 6. ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the complete address of the person or business from whom the interest/credit/gain/refund or returned contribution was received.
- 7. PURPOSE FOR WHICH AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter a brief statement or description of the purpose for which the amount was received (for example, “phone service deposit return,” “returned contribution” or “interest on savings account”).

 “Check if political contribution returned to filer” box: If the incoming credit/gain was originally made by you in the form of a political contribution to another candidate or political committee and was returned to you in this reporting period, check this box.
- 8. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the interest/credit/gain/refund or returned contribution.

SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about contributions accepted or expenditures made during the reporting period that were used for travel outside of Texas. In addition to completing this schedule, you must also report the actual contribution or expenditure on the appropriate schedule or form. The law requires detailed information regarding in-kind contributions or political expenditures for travel outside of Texas.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE T:** After you have completed Schedule T, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter the full name of the candidate, committee, or party on whose report you are including this schedule.
- 3. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your filer identification number. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a filer identification number.
- 4. NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR / CORPORATION OR LABOR ORGANIZATION / PLEDGOR / PAYEE:** Enter the full name of the contributor / corporation or labor organization / pledgor / payee as it appears on the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 5. CONTRIBUTION / EXPENDITURE REPORTED ON:** Check the appropriate box for the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 6. DATES OF TRAVEL:** Enter the date(s) on which the travel occurred.
- 7. NAME OF PERSON(S) TRAVELING:** Enter the full name of the person or persons traveling on whose behalf the travel was accepted or on whose behalf the expenditure was made.
- 8. DEPARTURE CITY OR NAME OF DEPARTURE LOCATION:** Enter the name of the departure city or the name of each departure location.
- 9. DESTINATION CITY OR NAME OF DESTINATION LOCATION:** Enter the name of the destination city or the name of each destination location.
- 10. MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION:** Enter the method of travel (e.g., airplane, bus, boat, car, etc.)
- 11. PURPOSE OF TRAVEL:** Enter the campaign or officeholder purpose of the travel, including the name of a conference, seminar, or other event.

FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using Form C/OH-FR: C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT. A final report must include this form (Form C/OH-FR) and the CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) with the “Final Report” box checked on page 1, section 9. It must also include Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T, as applicable.

GENERAL INFORMATION

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an active appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate.

If you do not have an active appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept **campaign** contributions or make **campaign** expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an active appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept **officeholder** contributions and make **officeholder** expenditures.

The effect of filing a final report differs depending on whether you are an officeholder at the time you file a final report.

Officeholders Filing a Final Report: You will not have to worry about surplus political funds and assets until you cease to be an officeholder. You may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are local officeholders who do not exceed \$1,110 in contributions or \$1,110 in expenditures during the reporting period.

If you cease to be an officeholder at a time when you do not have an active campaign treasurer appointment on file, and you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions after filing the last required report as an officeholder, you **must** file an annual report of unexpended contributions (Form C/OH-UC) not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year following the year in which you filed the last required report as an officeholder. If your unexpended contribution report shows that your contributions maintained is now “\$0.00,” then you may file that unexpended contribution report at any time. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date you ceased to be an officeholder. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders.

Non-Officeholders Filing a Final Report: You will no longer be required to file reports **unless** you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. If you retain any of those items, you must file an annual report of unexpended contributions (Form C/OH-UC) not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year after the year in which you filed your final report. If your unexpended contribution report shows that your contributions maintained is now “\$0.00,” then you may file that unexpended contribution report

at any time. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date of filing a final report. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders.

COMPLETING THE FORM

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. C/OH NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 2. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your Filer ID. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
- 3. SIGNATURE:** You must sign this section to indicate that you understand the consequences of filing a final report.
- 4. FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are not an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. Be sure to check the appropriate box in both sections A and B and sign on the “Signature” line.
- 5. OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. You must check the box to indicate awareness of further filing requirements.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING EXPENDITURES

EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures made by credit card and payments made to credit card issuers.

Keep in mind that this reporting system is not an accounting system and duplication of expenditures is not uncommon when reporting transactions related to expenditures made by credit card.

Example #1: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make Political Expenditures and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Entire Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period

A candidate for elected office uses her credit card to buy \$1,000 in campaign office supplies from an office store. During the same reporting period, the candidate uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising signs from a sign company. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a single payment from her political contributions account to pay the \$1,500 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charges and sent the payment to the credit card issuer:

1. The candidate fills out one page of the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The credit card issuer’s name is included in section 5. The candidate fills out sections 6 through 9 twice, once for the \$1,000 expenditure and again for the \$500 expenditure.
2. For the \$1,000 expenditure, the candidate reports an amount charged of \$1,000 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and the date the credit card issuer was paid \$1,500 in section 6(c). She identifies the office store in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and includes their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Office Overhead/Rental Expense,” and the description is “Campaign Office Supplies.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
3. For the \$500 expenditure, the candidate reports an amount charged of \$500 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and the date the credit card issuer was paid \$1,500 in section 6(c). She identifies the sign company in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and includes their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Advertising Expense,” and the description is “Political Advertising Signs.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
4. For the payment to the credit card issuer: a \$1,500 expenditure is reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for credit card expenditures.”

5. Both \$1,500 amounts reported on Schedules F4 and F1 are also included in the appropriate totals sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #2: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Personal Funds to Pay the Entire Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period

A candidate for *non-judicial* office uses his credit card to purchase \$3,000 in political advertising materials from a print shop. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes one payment from his personal funds account to pay the entire \$3,000 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which he made the credit card charge and sent the payment to the credit card issuer:

1. The candidate fills out one page of the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The credit card issuer’s name is included in section 5. The candidate fills out sections 6 through 9 once, for the \$3,000 expenditure.
2. The candidate reports an amount charged of \$3,000 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and the date the credit card issuer was paid \$3,000 in section 6(c). He identifies the print shop in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and includes their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Advertising Expense,” and the description is “Political Advertising Materials.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
3. For the payment to the credit card issuer: a \$3,000 expenditure is reported on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” Schedule (G). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising materials.” If the candidate intends to seek reimbursement from political contributions, the candidate may also check the appropriate box in Section 6.
4. Both \$3,000 amounts reported on Schedules F4 and G are also included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #3: Political Committee Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A general-purpose committee (GPAC) uses its credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The committee receives the statement from the credit card issuer but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the committee sends a payment to the credit card issuer, it makes a \$500 payment from its political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the committee’s campaign treasurer would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the credit card charge:

1. The GPAC fills out one page of the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The credit card issuer’s name is included in section 5. The GPAC fills out sections 6 through 9 once, for the \$500 expenditure.
2. The GPAC reports an amount charged of \$500 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and leaves section 6(c) blank. They identify the newspaper in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and include their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Advertising Expense,” and the description is “Political Advertising.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
3. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card issuer, the committee’s campaign treasurer would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the payment to the credit card issuer:

1. The GPAC reports a \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #4: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A candidate for *judicial* office uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The candidate receives the statement from the credit card issuer but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the candidate sends a payment to the credit card issuer, she makes a \$500 payment from her political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charge:

1. The judicial candidate fills out one page of the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The credit card issuer’s name is included in section 5. The candidate fills out sections 6 through 9 once, for the \$500 expenditure.
2. The judicial candidate reports an amount charged of \$500 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and leaves section 6(c) blank. She identifies the newspaper in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and includes their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Advertising Expense,” and the description is “Political Advertising.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.

3. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card issuer, the judicial candidate would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which the payment to the credit card issuer was made:

1. The judicial candidate reports a \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #5: Political Committee Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Make Partial Payments of the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A general-purpose committee (GPAC) uses its credit card to buy \$5,000 in political advertising for a mailer from a printing company. The committee receives the statement from the credit card issuer and makes one or more partial payments from political contributions of \$2,000 in that same reporting period. The committee pays the remaining \$3,000 from political contributions to the credit card issuer in a different reporting period.

To report the credit card charge, the committee’s campaign treasurer would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the credit card charge:

1. The GPAC fills out one page of the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The credit card issuer’s name is included in section 5. The GPAC fills out sections 6 through 9 once, for the \$5,000 expenditure.
2. The GPAC reports an amount charged of \$5,000 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and reports the date (or dates) during that reporting period on which the \$2,000 was paid in section 6(c). They identify the printing company in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and include their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Advertising Expense,” and the description is “Political Advertising.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
3. The \$5,000 amount reported on “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payments to the credit card issuer, the committee’s campaign treasurer would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC):

1. For the \$2,000 payment(s) made during the same period that the expenditure was made, the GPAC reports a \$2,000 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political

Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”

2. For the \$3,000 payment made during a different reporting period, the GPAC reports a \$3,000 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”
3. The \$2,000 and \$3,000 amounts reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3 for each reporting period.

EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting the purpose of an expenditure. However, it is not, and is not intended to be, an exhaustive or an exclusive list of how a filer may permissibly report the purpose of an expenditure.

- (1) Example: Candidate X is seeking the office of State Representative, District 2000. She purchases an airline ticket from ABC Airlines to attend a campaign rally within District 2000. The acceptable category for this expenditure is “travel in district.” An acceptable brief description is “airline ticket to attend campaign event.”
- (2) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend a campaign event outside of District 2000 but within Texas, the acceptable category is “travel out of district.” An acceptable brief description is “airline ticket to attend campaign or officeholder event.”
- (3) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend an officeholder related seminar outside of Texas. The acceptable category is “travel out of district” and an acceptable brief description is “airline ticket to attend [name of seminar] in [city,] [state]. You must also complete “Schedule T” (used to report travel outside of Texas).
- (4) Example: Candidate X contracts with an individual to do various campaign related tasks such as work on a campaign phone bank, sign distribution, and staffing the office. The acceptable category is “salaries/wages/contract labor.” An acceptable brief description is “contract labor for campaign services.”
- (5) Example: Officeholder X is seeking re-election and makes an expenditure to purchase a vehicle to use for campaign purposes and permissible officeholder purposes. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “purchase of campaign/officeholder vehicle.”
- (6) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure to repair a flat tire on a campaign vehicle purchased with political funds. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign vehicle repairs.”
- (7) Example: Officeholder X purchases flowers for a constituent. The acceptable category is “gifts/awards/memorials expense” and an acceptable brief description is “flowers for constituent.”
- (8) Example: Political Committee XYZ makes a political contribution to Candidate X. The acceptable category is “contributions/donations made by candidate/officeholder/political committee” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign contribution.”
- (9) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for a filing fee to get his name on the ballot. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “candidate filing fee.”
- (10) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to attend a seminar related to performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with the office. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “attend officeholder seminar.”

(11) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to be broadcast by radio. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.” Similarly, Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to appear in a newspaper. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.”

(12) Example: Officeholder X makes expenditures for printing and postage to mail a letter to all of her constituents, thanking them for their participation during the legislative session. Acceptable categories are “advertising expense” OR “printing expense” and an acceptable brief description is “letter to constituents.”

(13) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office electric bill. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office electric bill.”

(14) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to purchase paper, postage, and other supplies for the campaign office. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office supplies.”

(15) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office monthly rent. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office rent.”

(16) Example: Candidate X hires a consultant for fundraising services. The acceptable category is “consulting expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign services.”

(17) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X pays his attorney for legal fees related to either campaign matters or officeholder matters. The acceptable category is “legal services” and an acceptable brief description is “legal fees for campaign” or “for officeholder matters.”

(18) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting with her constituents. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief description is “meeting with constituents.”

(19) Example: Candidate X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss candidate issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief description is “meeting to discuss campaign issues.”

(20) Example: Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief description is “meeting to discuss officeholder issues.”

(21) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss campaign and officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief description is “meeting to discuss campaign/officeholder issues.”

EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures from personal funds.

If you intend to seek reimbursement of any amount from political contributions for a political expenditure made from your personal funds, you must report the expenditure in one of three ways. Keep in mind that this reporting system is not an accounting system and duplication of expenditures is not uncommon when reporting transactions related to expenditures made from personal funds.

Method #1: Itemize the expenditure on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” schedule (Schedule G) and check the box to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement without subjecting yourself to a possible penalty. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the “Political Expenditures Made From Political Contributions” schedule (Schedule F1).

Example: On December 1, 2020, Candidate A spends \$500 of her own personal funds to purchase political advertising signs. She does not use a credit card for this purchase; the purchase is made using cash, check or a debit card. She reports the expenditure to the vendor on Schedule G and checks the box to indicate that reimbursement is intended. One year later, Candidate A reimburses herself from political contributions. She reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. Candidate A is the payee and the purpose of the expenditure is to reimburse herself for a political expenditure made from personal funds on December 1, 2020.

If you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions for a political expenditure of any amount made from personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on Schedule G.

Method #2: Report the political expenditures made from your personal funds as a loan to your campaign on the “Loans” schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, or H as appropriate). Do NOT report political expenditures made from the loan on Schedule G.

The amount you report as a loan in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1.

Example: In one reporting period, Candidate B spends \$5,000 of his own personal funds to purchase political advertising materials. He spends \$3,000 at Business One and \$2,000 at Business Two. He reports the expenditures as a \$5,000 loan on Schedule E and then itemizes each of the two expenditures as a political expenditure on Schedule F1. A year later, Candidate B reimburses himself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. He reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. Candidate B is the payee, the category of the expenditure is “Loan Repayment/Reimbursement,” and “political

expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan” is an acceptable brief description.

Method #3: Deposit personal funds in an account in which your political contributions are maintained and report that amount as a loan on the "Loans" schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, or H as appropriate). When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction.)

Example: In one reporting period, Candidate C opens a campaign bank account and deposits \$5,000 of her own personal funds into the account. She makes one \$3,000 expenditure for political advertising. Candidate C has no other activity in the reporting period. She reports the \$5,000 as a loan on Schedule E, itemizes the \$3,000 expenditure for the political advertising on Schedule F1, and includes the remaining \$2,000 on her contributions maintained at the end of the reporting period total. A year later, Candidate C reimburses herself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. Candidate C is the payee, the category of expenditure is "Loan Repayment/Reimbursement," and "political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan" is an acceptable brief description.

EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting staff reimbursements.

When a staff member makes political payment(s) out of his or her personal funds, how you disclose the payment(s) depends on two things: 1) the aggregate total of those payments in the reporting period; and 2) whether or not you reimburse the staff worker in the same reporting period.

Example #1: The payment out of the staff worker's personal funds does not exceed \$5,000 in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – Itemize the payment (if over the \$220 itemization threshold) on Schedule F1 as if you made the expenditure directly to the vendor out of your political funds, with the name of the vendor who sold the goods or services as the payee for the expenditure. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker.

Example #2: The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds are over \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – Use a 3-step process, disclosing everything on the same report: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) On Schedule F1, disclose the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

Example #3: The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds do not exceed \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **but** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in a different reporting period – Use a 3-step process, disclosing steps 1 and 2 on the same report and step 3 later, when the reimbursement occurs: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) When you reimburse your staff worker, if ever, disclose on Schedule F1 of the report covering the period in which the reimbursement occurs the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

BOARD LEGAL STATUS
POWERS AND DUTIES

BAA
(LEGAL)

Note: This policy addresses many of the powers and duties of the board set forth in Education Code Chapter 11, Subchapter D. For other powers and duties of the board not listed below, see the applicable policy codes.

Governance

A district is governed by a board of trustees who, as a body corporate, shall oversee the management of the district and ensure that the superintendent implements and monitors plans, procedures, programs, and systems to achieve appropriate, clearly defined, and desired results in the major areas of district operations. *Education Code 11.051(a)*

General Powers and Duties

The trustees constitute a body corporate and in the name of the district may acquire and hold real and personal property, sue and be sued, and receive bequests and donations or other moneys or funds coming legally into their hands.

Except as provided by Education Code 39A.201 and 39A.202 [see AIC], the trustees as a body corporate have the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the district. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) or the State Board of Education are reserved for the board, and TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the trustees.

The trustees may adopt rules and bylaws necessary to carry out these powers and duties.

Education Code 11.151(a), (b), (d)

Specific Powers and Duties

In addition to powers and duties under Education Code 11.151 above or other law, the board has the powers and duties provided by Education Code 11.1511(b) below, except as otherwise provided by Education Code 39A.201 or 39A.202. *Education Code 11.1511(a)*

The board shall:

1. Seek to establish working relationships with other public entities to make effective use of community resources and to serve the needs of public school students in the community.
2. Adopt a vision statement and comprehensive goals for the district and the superintendent, and monitor progress toward those goals. [See AE]
3. Establish performance goals for the district concerning the academic and fiscal performance indicators under Education

Code Chapter 39, Subchapters C, D, and J, and any performance indicators adopted by the district. [See AI series]

4. Provide oversight regarding student academic achievement and strategic leadership for maximizing student performance. *Education Code 11.1515* [See AIB]
5. Ensure that the superintendent is accountable for achieving performance results, recognizes performance accomplishments, and takes action as necessary to meet performance goals. [See BJA]
6. Collaborate with the superintendent as set forth at Education Code 11.1512(b). *Education Code 11.1512* [See BJA]
7. Adopt a policy to establish a district- and campus-level planning and decision-making process as required under Education Code 11.251. [See BQ series]
8. Publish an annual educational performance report as required under Education Code 39.306. [See AIB, BQ series]
9. Adopt an annual budget for the district as required under Education Code 44.004. [See CE]
10. Adopt a tax rate each fiscal year as required by Tax Code 26.05. [See CCG]
11. Monitor district finances to ensure that the superintendent is properly maintaining the district's financial procedures and records. [See CF series]
12. Ensure that district fiscal accounts are audited annually as required by Education Code 44.008. [See CFC]
13. Publish an end-of-year financial report for distribution to the community. [See CFA]
14. Conduct elections as required by law. [See BBB series]
15. By rule, adopt a process through which district personnel, students or the parents or guardians of students, and members of the public may obtain a hearing from the district administrators and the board regarding a complaint. [See DGBA, FNG, and GF]
16. Make decisions relating to terminating the employment of district employees employed under a contract to which Education Code Chapter 21 applies, including terminating or not renewing an employment contract to which that chapter applies. [See DF series]

BOARD LEGAL STATUS
POWERS AND DUTIES

BAA
(LEGAL)

17. Select the internal auditor if a district employs an internal auditor. The internal auditor shall report directly to the board. *Education Code 11.170* [See DC]
18. Adopt a policy providing for the employment and duties of district personnel. *Education Code 11.1513* [See BJ series, DC series, and DEA series]
19. Limit redundant requests for information and the number and length of written reports that a classroom teacher is required to prepare. The board shall review paperwork requirements imposed on classroom teachers and transfer to existing non-instructional staff a reporting task that can reasonably be accomplished by that staff. *Education Code 11.164* [See DLB]
20. Adopt a cybersecurity policy. *Education Code 11.175* [See CQB]
21. Adopt early childhood literacy and mathematics proficiency plans. *Education Code 11.185* [See EA]
22. Adopt college, career, and military readiness plans. *Education Code 11.186* [See EA]
23. Conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate for the maintenance and operations of the district at an election held for that purpose. *Education Code 11.184* [See CCG]
24. Carry out other powers and duties as provided by the Education Code or other law.

Education Code 11.1511(b), except as noted

**Discretionary
Powers and Duties**

The board may:

1. Issue bonds and levy, pledge, assess, and collect an annual ad valorem tax to pay the principal and interest on the bonds as authorized under Education Code 45.001 and 45.003. *Education Code 11.1511(c)(1)* [See CCA]
2. Levy, assess, and collect an annual ad valorem tax for maintenance and operation of a district as authorized under Education Code 45.002 and 45.003. *Education Code 11.1511(c)(2)* [See CCG]
3. Employ a person to assess or collect the district's taxes as authorized under Education Code 45.231. *Education Code 11.1511(c)(3)* [See CCG and BDAF]

BOARD LEGAL STATUS
POWERS AND DUTIES

BAA
(LEGAL)

4. Enter into contracts as authorized under the Education Code or other law and delegate contractual authority to a superintendent as appropriate. *Education Code 11.1511(c)(4)*
5. Require a district's chief business official or curriculum director or a person holding an equivalent position to appear at an executive session of the board or to testify at a public hearing held by the board. *Education Code 11.1511(d)* [See BJA regarding prohibition of superintendent interference]
6. Contract with a public or private entity for that entity to provide educational services for the district. *Education Code 11.157* [See EEL]
7. Charge fees as set forth at Education Code 11.158. *Education Code 11.158* [See FP]
8. Change the name of the district. *Education Code 11.160* [See AB]
9. Adopt rules that require students at a school in the district to wear school uniforms as set forth at Education Code 11.162. *Education Code 11.162* [See FNCA]
10. Adopt rules to keep school campuses, including school libraries, open for recreational activities, latchkey programs, and tutoring after school hours. *Education Code 11.165*
11. Operate a school or program or hold a class on the campus of an institution of higher education as set forth at Education Code 11.166. *Education Code 11.166* [See GNC]
12. Operate a school or program, including an extracurricular program, or hold a class outside the boundaries of the district. *Education Code 11.167* [See GNA]
13. Use the board evaluation tool developed by the commissioner of education. *Education Code 11.182* [See BG]

Note: For restrictions on a board's authority to use district resources for certain purposes, see CE(LEGAL).

For the board's authority related to district property, see CDB and CI.

Note: If the district is subject to a court order or other binding legal determination, the district shall conduct its elections in accordance with that court order or determination, applicable law, and this policy. To the extent of any conflict, the court order or other legal determination shall prevail. [See BBB(LOCAL)]

Eligibility

To be eligible to be a candidate for, or elected or appointed to, the office of school board member, a person must:

1. Be a United States citizen.
2. Be 18 years of age or older on the first day of the term to be filled at the election or on the date of appointment, as applicable.
3. Have not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote.
4. Have not been finally convicted of a felony from which the person has not been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities [but see Ineligibility below].
5. Have resided continuously in the state for 12 months and in the territory from which the office is elected for six months immediately preceding the following date:
 - a. For an independent candidate, the date of the regular filing deadline for a candidate's application for a place on the ballot.
 - b. For a write-in candidate, the date of the election at which the candidate's name is written in.
 - c. For an appointee to an office, the date the appointment is made.
6. Be registered to vote in the territory from which the office is elected on the date described at item 5, above.

Election Code 1.020, 141.001(a); Gov't Code 601.009; Tex. Const. Art. XVI, Sec. 14

Qualified Voter

A person may not be elected trustee of an independent school district unless the person is a qualified voter. *Education Code 11.061(b)*

"Qualified voter" means a person who:

1. Is 18 years of age or older;

BOARD MEMBERS
ELIGIBILITY/QUALIFICATIONS

BBA
(LEGAL)

2. Is a United States citizen;
3. Has not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote;
4. Has not been finally convicted of a felony or, if so convicted, has fully discharged the person's sentence, including any term of incarceration, parole, or supervision, or completed a period of probation ordered by any court; or been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disability to vote;
5. Is a resident of this state; and
6. Is a registered voter.

Election Code 1.020, 11.002 [See Atty. Gen. Op. KP-0251 (2019) (concluding that the restoration of a convicted felon's qualification to vote under Election Code 11.002(a)(4)(A) after fully discharging a sentence does not restore the person's eligibility to hold public office under Election Code 141.001(a)(4))]

Residence

"Residence"
Defined

In the Election Code, "residence" means domicile, that is, one's home and fixed place of habitation to which one intends to return after any temporary absence. A person may not establish residence for the purpose of influencing the outcome of a certain election. A person does not lose the person's residence by leaving to go to another place for temporary purposes only. A person does not acquire a residence in a place to which the person has come for temporary purposes only and without the intention of making that place the person's home. A person may not establish a residence at any place the person has not inhabited. A person may not designate a previous residence as a home and fixed place of habitation unless the person inhabits the place at the time of designation and intends to remain. *Election Code 1.015*

Note: The issue of whether a candidate has satisfied residency requirements should be judicially determined. *State v. Fischer*, 769 S.W.2d 619 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1989, writ *dism'd w.o.j.*)

Intent to Return

For purposes of satisfying the continuous residency requirement, a person who claims an intent to return to a residence after a temporary absence may establish that intent only if the person has made a reasonable and substantive attempt to effectuate that intent and has a legal right and practical ability to return to the residence. This does not apply to a person displaced from the person's residence

BOARD MEMBERS
ELIGIBILITY/QUALIFICATIONS

BBA
(LEGAL)

due to a declared local, state, or national disaster. *Election Code 141.001(a-1)-(a-2)*

Single-Member
Districts

A candidate for board member representing a single-member district must be a resident of the district the candidate seeks to represent. *Education Code 11.052(g)*

Ineligibility

A person is ineligible to serve as a member of the board of a district if the person has been convicted of a felony or an offense under Penal Code 43.021 (solicitation of prostitution). *Education Code 11.066*

BOARD MEMBERS
ELECTIONS

BBB
(LEGAL)

Note: If the district is subject to a court order or other binding legal determination, the district shall conduct its elections in accordance with that court order or determination, applicable law, and this policy. To the extent of any conflict, the court order or other legal determination shall prevail. [See BBB(LOCAL)]

Membership

The board consists of the number of members that the district had on September 1, 1995. *Education Code 11.051(b)*

Increase in
Membership

A board that has three or five members may by resolution increase the membership to seven. A board that votes to increase its membership must consider whether the district would benefit from also adopting a single-member election system under Education Code 11.052. [See Single-Member Districts, below.]

A resolution increasing the number of trustees takes effect with the second regular election of trustees that occurs after the adoption of the resolution. The resolution must provide for a transition in the number of trustees so that when the transition is complete, trustees are elected as provided by Education Code 11.059 (terms).

Education Code 11.051(c)

Terms

A trustee of a district serves a term of three or four years.

Elections for trustees with three-year terms shall be held annually. The terms of one-third of the trustees, or as near to one-third as possible, expire each year.

Elections for trustees with four-year terms shall be held biennially. The terms of one-half of the trustees, or as near to one-half as possible, expire every two years.

Board policy must state the schedule on which specific terms expire.

Education Code 11.059

Note: For website posting requirements regarding trustee information, see CQA.

**Uniform Election
Dates**

Each general or special election of board members shall be on one of the following dates:

1. The first Saturday in May.

BOARD MEMBERS
ELECTIONS

BBB
(LEGAL)

2. The first Tuesday after the first Monday in November.

Election Code 41.001(a)

Joint Elections

Required

A district trustee election shall be held on the same date as:

1. The election for the members of the governing body of a municipality located in the district;
2. The general election for state and county officers, which is held on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November in even-numbered years under Election Code 41.002;
3. The election for the members of the governing body of a hospital district, if the school district:
 - a. Is wholly or partly located in a county with a population of less than 50,000 that is adjacent to a county with a population of more than three million; and
 - b. Held its election for board members jointly with the election for the members of the governing body of the hospital district before May 2007; or
4. The election for the members of the governing board of a public junior college district in which the school district is wholly or partly located.

Elections held on the same date as provided above shall be held as a joint election under Election Code Chapter 271, and the voters shall be served by common polling places consistent with Election Code 271.003(b).

Education Code 11.0581(a)-(c)

A board may enter into an agreement with another political subdivision holding an election on the same day in all or part of the same county to hold the elections jointly. The terms of a joint election agreement must be stated in an order, resolution, or other official action adopted by the board. *Election Code 271.002*

**Methods of Election
— Options**

At Large

In a district in which the positions of trustees are not designated by number or in which the trustees are not elected from single-member trustee districts, the candidates receiving the highest number of votes shall fill the positions the terms of which are normally expiring. *Education Code 11.057(b)*

Position or Place

The positions on the board shall be designated by number in any district in which the board by resolution orders that all candidates for trustee be voted on and elected separately for positions on the board and that all candidates be designated on the official ballot

BOARD MEMBERS
ELECTIONS

BBB
(LEGAL)

according to the number of the positions for which they seek election.

Not later than the 60th day before the date of an election, the board must make the resolution and number the positions on the board in the order in which the terms of office expire. Once a board has ordered the election of trustees by numbered positions, neither the board nor their successors may rescind the action.

Education Code 11.058(c)-(f)

Single-Member
Districts

*On Board's
Motion*

Except as provided below, the board, on its own motion, may order that trustees of the district are to be elected from single-member districts or that not fewer than 70 percent of the members of the board are to be elected from single-member districts with the remaining board members to be elected from the district at large.

If a majority of the area of a district is located in a county with a population of less than 10,000, a board, on its own motion, may order that trustees of the district are to be elected from single-member districts or that not fewer than 50 percent of the members of the board are to be elected from single-member districts with the remaining board members to be elected from the district at large.

Before adopting an order, a board must:

1. Hold a public hearing at which registered voters of a district are given an opportunity to comment on whether or not they favor the election of trustees in the manner proposed by the board; and
2. Publish notice of the hearing in a newspaper that has general circulation in the district, not later than the seventh day before the date of the hearing.

An order adopted by the board must be entered not later than the 120th day before the date of the first election at which all or some of the trustees are elected from single-member districts authorized by the order.

Education Code 11.052(a)-(d)

By Voter Petition

If at least 15 percent or 15,000 of the registered voters of the district, whichever is less, sign and present to the board a petition requesting submission to the voters of the proposition that trustees be elected in a specific manner, which must be generally described on the petition and which must be a manner of election the board could have ordered on its own motion, the board shall order that the appropriate proposition be placed on the ballot at the first regular election of trustees held after the 120th day after the date the

BOARD MEMBERS
ELECTIONS

BBB
(LEGAL)

petition is submitted to the board. The proposition must specify the number of trustees to be elected from single-member districts. Beginning with the first regular election of trustees held after an election at which a majority of the registered voters voting approve the proposition, trustees shall be elected in the manner prescribed by the approved proposition. *Education Code 11.052(e)*

*Board Member
Districts*

If single-member districts are adopted or approved by either method described above, the board shall divide the district into the appropriate number of trustee districts, based on the number of members that are to be elected from single-member districts, and shall number each trustee district. The trustee districts must be compact and contiguous and must be as nearly as practicable of equal population. In a district with 150,000 or more students in average daily attendance, the boundary of a trustee district shall not cross a county election precinct boundary except at a point at which the district boundary crosses the county election precinct boundary. Trustee districts must be drawn not later than the 90th day before the date of the first election of trustees from those districts. *Education Code 11.052(f)*

*Residency for
First Election*

Residents of each trustee district are entitled to elect one trustee to the board. A trustee elected to represent a trustee district at the first election of members must be a resident of the district the trustee represents not later than the 90th day after the date election returns are canvassed, or the 60th day after the date of a final judgment in an election contest filed concerning that trustee district. A trustee vacates the office if the trustee fails to move into the district the trustee represents within the time provided. [For more information on residency, see BBA and BBC.] *Education Code 11.052(g)*

*Number and
Term*

At the first election at which some or all of the trustees are elected from single-member trustee districts and after each redistricting, all positions on a board shall be filled. The trustees then elected shall draw lots for staggered terms as provided by Education Code 11.059 (terms). *Education Code 11.052(h)*

Redistricting

Not later than the 90th day before the date of the first regular board election at which trustees may officially recognize and act on the last preceding federal census, a board shall redivide a district into the appropriate number of trustee districts if the census data indicates that the population of the most populous district exceeds the population of the least populous district by more than 10 percent. Redivision of a district shall be in the manner provided above at Board Member Districts. *Education Code 11.052(i)*

Phase-in Option

The board of a district that adopts a redistricting plan may provide for the trustees in office when the plan is adopted or the district is

redistricted to serve for the remainder of their terms in accordance with this provision. The trustee district and any at-large positions provided by the district's plan shall be filled as the staggered terms of trustees then in office expire. Not later than the 90th day before the date of the first election from trustee districts and after each re-districting, a board shall determine the order in which the positions will be filled. *Education Code 11.053*

**Boundary Change
Notice**

A district that changes its boundaries or the boundaries of districts used to elect members to the board shall not later than the 30th day after the date the change is adopted:

1. Notify the voter registrar of the county in which the area subject to the boundary change is located of the adopted boundary change; and
2. Provide the voter registrar with a map of an adopted boundary change in a format that is compatible with the mapping format used by the registrar's office.

Election Code 42.0615

**Methods of Voting —
Options**

Plurality

Except as otherwise provided at Majority, below, to be elected to a public office, a candidate elected at large, at large by position, or by single-member districts must receive more votes than any other candidate for the office. *Education Code 11.057(a), (b); Election Code 2.001*

Cumulative

The board of a district that elects its trustees at large or at large by position may order that elections for trustees be held using the cumulative voting procedure.

If a board adopts an order requiring the use of cumulative voting, only the board member positions that were scheduled to be filled at the election are filled through the use of cumulative voting.

At an election at which more than one board member position is to be filled, all of the positions that are to be filled at the election shall be voted on as one race by all the voters of a district. Each voter is entitled to cast a number of votes equal to the number of positions to be filled at the election.

A voter may cast one or more of the specified number of votes for any one or more candidates in any combination. Only whole votes may be cast and counted. If a voter casts more than the number of votes to which the voter is entitled in the election, none of the voter's votes may be counted in that election. If a voter casts fewer votes than entitled, all of the voter's votes are counted in that election.

BOARD MEMBERS
ELECTIONS

BBB
(LEGAL)

The candidates who are elected are those, in the number to be elected, receiving the highest number of votes.

A district that adopts an order requiring the use of cumulative voting may not elect its members by position as provided by Education Code 11.058.

Education Code 11.054

Majority

The board of a district in which the positions of trustees are designated by number or in which the trustees are elected from single-member districts may provide by resolution, not later than the 180th day before the date of an election, that a candidate must receive a majority of the votes cast for a position or in a trustee district, as applicable, to be elected.

The resolution is effective until rescinded by a subsequent resolution adopted not later than the 180th day before the date of the first election to which the rescission applies.

Education Code 11.057(c)

BOARD MEMBERS
ELECTIONS

BBB
(LOCAL)

Membership	The Board shall consist of seven members.
Method of Election	Election of Board members shall be by position.
Election Date	General election of Board members shall be on the May uniform election date.
Terms and Election Schedule	Board members shall be elected for four-year terms, with elections conducted biennially, as follows:
Positions 2, 6, and 7	The election for positions 2, 6, and 7 shall be held in 2019, 2023, 2027, and in four-year intervals thereafter.
Positions 1, 3, 4, and 5	The election for positions 1, 3, 4, and 5 shall be held in 2021, 2025, 2029, and in four-year intervals thereafter.
Method of Voting Plurality	To be elected, a candidate must receive more votes than any other candidate for the position.

Note: If the district is subject to a court order or other binding legal determination, the district shall conduct its elections in accordance with that court order or determination, applicable law, and this policy. To the extent of any conflict, the court order or other legal determination shall prevail. [See BBB(LOCAL)]

Notice of Polling Place

Any written notice of a polling place location must state the building name, if any, and the street address, including the suite or room number, if any, of the polling place. *Election Code 1.021*

Election Order

The board shall order an election. An election to be held on a uniform election date shall be ordered not later than the 78th day before election day. *Election Code 3.004, .005*

Each election order must state:

1. The date of the election;
2. The offices or measures to be voted on;
3. The early voting clerk's official mailing address or street address at which the clerk may receive delivery by common or contract carrier, if different, phone number, email address, and internet website, if the early voting clerk has an internet website;
4. The location of the main early voting polling place;
5. The dates and hours for early voting; and
6. The dates and hours of any Saturday and Sunday early voting.

Election Code 3.006, 83.010, 85.004, .007

A board shall preserve the election order for the period for preserving the precinct election records. The date and nature of each election shall be entered in the official records of the board. For an election on a measure, the entry must include a description of the measure. *Election Code 3.008*

Failure to Order an Election

Failure to order a general election does not affect the validity of the election. *Election Code 3.007*

Election Notice

Contents

Notice of the election must state:

1. The nature and date of the election;
2. The location of each polling place;

ELECTIONS
CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

BBBA
(LEGAL)

3. The hours the polls will be open;
4. The internet website of the authority conducting the election;
5. The early voting clerk's official mailing address or street address at which the clerk may receive delivery by common or contract carrier, if different, phone number, email address, and internet website, if the early voting clerk has an internet website;
6. The location of the main early voting polling place; and
7. The dates and hours for early voting, including the dates and hours of any Saturday and Sunday early voting.

Election Code 4.004(a), 83.010, 85.004, .007

Notice of Special
Election

The notice of a special election must also state each office to be filled or the proposition stating each measure to be voted on. *Election Code 4.004(b)*

Publication

Notice of the election shall be published at least once, not earlier than the 30th day or later than the 10th day before election day, in a newspaper published within the district's boundaries or in a newspaper of general circulation in the district if none is published within the district's boundaries. The board shall retain a copy of the published notice that contains the name of the newspaper and the date of publication. *Election Code 4.003(a)(1), (c), .005(a)*

Posting

In addition to the notice described above, not later than the 21st day before election day, a county shall post a copy of a notice of election provided to the county [see Notice to County Clerk and Voter Registrar, below], which must include the location of each polling place, on the county's internet website, if the county maintains a website. A district may post a copy of the notice on the bulletin board used for posting notices of the meetings of the board. If a county does not maintain a website, the district shall post a copy of the notice of the election on the bulletin board used for posting notice of meetings of the board. The notice must remain posted continuously through election day. The person posting the notice shall make a record at the time of posting stating the date and place of posting. The person shall sign the record and deliver it to the board after the last posting is made. *Election Code 4.003(b), .005(b)*

A district that maintains a website must post the notice described above on the internet website of the district. *Election Code 85.007(d)*

Note: For additional website posting requirements regarding the date and location of the next election, see CQA.

Notice to County
Clerk and Voter
Registrar

The board shall deliver notice of the election, including the location of each polling place, to the county clerk and voter registrar of each county in which the district is located not later than the 60th day before election day. The county clerk shall post notice of the election, including the location of each polling place, on the county's internet website, if the county maintains a website, as provided by Election Code 4.003(b). *Election Code 4.008(a)* [See Posting, above]

Notice to Election
Judge

Not later than the 15th day before election day or the seventh day after the date the election is ordered, whichever is later, the board shall deliver to the presiding judge of each election precinct in which the election is to be held in the district a written notice of:

1. The nature and date of the election;
2. The location of the polling place for the precinct served by the judge;
3. The hours that the polls will be open;
4. The judge's duty to hold the election in the precinct specified by the notice; and
5. The maximum number of clerks that the judge may appoint for the election.

Election Code 4.007

Failure to Give
Notice of Election

Failure to give notice of a general election does not affect the validity of the election. *Election Code 4.006*

Internet Posting

Not later than the 21st day before election day, a district that holds an election and maintains an internet website shall post on the public internet website for the district:

1. The date of the next election;
2. The location of each polling place;
3. Each candidate for an elected office on the ballot; and
4. Each measure on the ballot.

Election Code 4.009(b)

Filing Information

Notice to
Candidates

A district shall post notice of the dates of the filing period in a public place in a building in which the district has an office not later than the 30th day before the first day on which a candidate may file an application for a place on the ballot. A district shall designate an email address in the notice for the purpose of filing an application for a place on the ballot under Election Code 143.004, below.
Election Code 141.040

Note: For additional website posting requirements regarding the requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy of board member, see CQA.

Application

To be entitled to a place on the ballot, a candidate must make an application for a place on the ballot. An application, other than an application required to be accompanied by fee, may be filed through email transmission of the completed application in a scanned format to the email address designated by the filing authority in the notice required under Election Code 141.040, above.
Election Code 143.004

A candidate application for a place on the ballot must:

1. Be in writing;
2. Be signed and sworn to before a person authorized to administer an oath in this state by the candidate and indicate the date that the candidate swears to the application;
3. Be timely filed with the appropriate authority; and
4. Include all statutorily required information.

Election Code 141.031, .039

Deadline

An application for a place on the ballot may not be filed earlier than the 30th day before the date of the filing deadline.

An application must be filed not later than 5:00 p.m. of the 78th day before the date of the election for an election to be held on a uniform election date.

Education Code 11.055(a); Election Code 144.005(a), (d)

*Death of
Candidate*

If a candidate dies on or before the deadline for filing an application for a place on the ballot:

1. The authority responsible for preparing the ballots may choose to omit the candidate from the ballot; and
2. If the authority omits the candidate's name under item 1, the filing deadline for an application for a place on the ballot for

the office sought by the candidate is extended until the fifth day after the filing deadline.

Election Code 145.098(b)

Write-in Candidate A declaration of write-in candidacy must be filed not later than 5:00 p.m. of the 74th day before election day for an election to be held on a uniform election date. *Education Code 11.056(b); Election Code 146.054*

Special Election An application for a place on a special election ballot may not be filed before the election is ordered.

An application must be filed not later than:

1. 5:00 p.m. of the 62nd day before election day if election day is on or after the 70th day after the election is ordered; or
2. 5:00 p.m. of the 40th day before election day if election day is on or after the 46th day and before the 70th day after the date the election is ordered.

Exception For a special election to be held on the date of the general election for state and county officers (the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November in even-numbered years under Election Code 41.002), the day of the filing deadline is 6:00 p.m. of the 75th day before election day.

Write-in Candidate A declaration of write-in candidacy for a special election must be filed not later than the filing deadline.

Election Code 201.054

**Delivery or
Submission of
Documents**

When the Election Code provides for the delivery, submission, or filing of an application, notice, report, or other document or paper with an authority having administrative responsibility under that code, a delivery, submission, or filing with an employee of the district at the district's usual place for conducting official business constitutes filing with the district. The district may accept the document or paper at a place other than the district's usual place for conducting official business.

A delivery, submission, or filing of a document or paper under the Election Code may be made by personal delivery, mail, telephonic facsimile machine, email, or any other method of transmission.

Election Code 1.007

**Election of
Unopposed
Candidate**

Certification of
Unopposed Status

The authority responsible for having the official ballot prepared shall certify in writing that a candidate is unopposed for election to an office if, were the election held, only the votes cast for that candidate in the election for that office may be counted. The certification shall be delivered to the board as soon as possible after the filing deadlines for placement on the ballot and list of write-in candidates.

A certification may be made following the filing of a withdrawal request by a candidate after the deadline prescribed by Election Code 145.092 if:

1. The withdrawal request is valid except for the untimely filing;
2. Ballots have not been prepared; and
3. The other conditions for certification are met.

A certification under these circumstances shall be delivered to the board as soon as possible.

Election Code 2.052

Special Election

For purposes of these provisions, a special election of a district is considered to be a separate election with a separate ballot from a general election for board members or another special election of the district held at the same time. *Election Code 2.051(a)*

*Single-Member
Districts*

In the case of an election in which any members of the board are elected from single-member districts, these provisions apply to the election in a particular single-member district if each candidate for an office that is to appear on the ballot in that single-member district is unopposed and no opposed at-large race is to appear on the ballot. These provisions apply to an unopposed at-large race in such an election regardless of whether an opposed race is to appear on the ballot in a particular territorial unit. *Election Code 2.051(b)*

Action on
Certification

On receipt of the certification, the board by order or ordinance shall declare each unopposed candidate elected to office. If a declaration is made, the election is not held.

If no election is to be held on election day by the district, a copy of the order or ordinance shall be posted on election day at each polling place used or that would have been used in the election.

The ballots used at a separate election held at the same time as an election that would have been held if the candidates were not declared elected shall include the offices and names of the candidates declared elected listed separately after the measures or contested races in the separate election under the heading

“Unopposed Candidates Declared Elected.” The candidates shall be grouped in the same relative order prescribed for the ballot generally. No votes are cast in connection with the unopposed candidates.

Election Code 2.053

[See BBBB regarding issuance of a certificate of election to an unopposed candidate declared elected and qualification for office.]

Ballot

The ballot shall be prepared in accordance with Election Code Chapter 52.

Drawing

The district shall conduct a drawing to determine the order of the candidates' names in an election at which the names of more than one candidate for the same office are to appear on the ballot. The district shall post in the district's office a notice of the date, hour, and place of the drawing. The notice must remain posted continuously for 72 hours immediately preceding the scheduled time of the drawing. The district shall provide notice of the date, hour, and place of the drawing to each candidate by:

1. Written notice:
 - a. Mailed to the address stated on the candidate's application for a place on the ballot, not later than the fourth day before the date of the drawing; or
 - b. Provided at the time the candidate files an application with the district;
2. Telephone, if a telephone number is provided on the candidate's application for a place on the ballot; or
3. Email, if an email address is provided on the candidate's application for a place on the ballot.

Each candidate affected by a drawing is entitled to be present or have a representative present at the drawing.

Election Code 52.093-.094 [See BBBB regarding ballot order in a runoff election or election to resolve a tie.]

Ballots for an election by position must clearly show the position for which each person is a candidate. A board shall arrange by lot the names of the candidates for each position. *Education Code 11.058(g)*

**Election Services
Contract**

The county election officer, as defined by Election Code 31.091(1), may contract with the board of a district situated wholly or partly in the county served by the officer to perform election services, as

provided by Election Code Chapter 31, Subchapter D, in any one or more elections ordered by the board.

If requested to do so by a district, the county elections administrator, as defined under Election Code Chapter 31, Subchapter B, shall enter into a contract to furnish the election services requested in accordance with a cost schedule agreed on by the contracting parties. A county elections administrator is not required to enter into a contract to furnish elections services for an election held on the first Saturday in May in an even-numbered year.

Election Code 31.092, .093, 41.001(d)

Election Judges and Clerks

By written order, a board shall appoint a presiding election judge and an alternate presiding judge for each election precinct in which an election is held. A board shall prescribe the maximum number of clerks that each presiding judge may appoint for each election. The judges and clerks shall be selected and serve in accordance with Election Code Chapter 32. *Election Code 32.001(a), .008, .033*

Confidentiality

An email address or personal phone number of an election judge or clerk collected or maintained by the authority conducting the election is confidential and does not constitute public information for purposes of Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act).

Exception

An email address or phone number of an election judge or clerk shall be made available on request to:

1. Any entity eligible to submit lists of election judges or clerks for that election; or
2. The state executive committee of a political party with a county chair eligible to submit lists of election judges or clerks for that election.

Election Code 32.076

Polling Places

A board shall designate polling places for election day and early voting. Each polling place shall be accessible to and usable by the elderly and persons with physical disabilities. *Election Code 43.004, .034, Ch. 85 (early voting by personal appearance)*

In an election held on the November uniform election date, a district shall use the regular county election precincts. The district shall designate as the polling places for the election the regular county polling places in the county election precincts that contain territory from the district. *Election Code 42.002(a)(5), .0621, 43.004(b)*

Electioneering

A person commits an offense if, during the voting period and within 100 feet of an outside door through which a voter may enter the building in which a polling place is located, the person loiters or electioneers for or against any candidate, measure, or political party.

A district that owns or controls a public building being used as a polling place or early voting polling place may not, at any time during the voting period or early voting period, as applicable, prohibit electioneering on the building's premises outside of the area described above, but may enact reasonable regulations concerning the time, place, and manner of electioneering.

Definitions

"Electioneering" includes the posting, use, or distribution of political signs or literature. The term does not include the distribution of a notice of a party convention authorized under Election Code 172.1114.

"Voting period" means the period beginning when the polls open for voting and ending when the polls close or the last voter has voted, whichever is later.

"Early voting period" means the period prescribed by Election Code 85.001.

Election Code 61.003, 85.036

Early Voting

In each election, early voting shall be conducted by personal appearance at an early voting polling place and by mail, in accordance with Election Code Title 7, Chapters 81-114. *Election Code 81.001*

**November Early
Voting Polling
Places**

In an election on the November uniform election date in which the district is not holding a joint election with a county and has not executed a contract with a county elections officer under which the district and the county share early voting polling places, the district:

1. Shall designate as an early voting polling place for the election an eligible county polling place located in the district; and
2. May not designate as an early voting polling place a location other than an eligible county polling place unless each eligible county polling place located in the district is designated as an early voting polling place by the district.

"Eligible county polling place" means an early voting polling place established by a county.

Election Code 85.010(a), (a-1), (b)

ELECTIONS
CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

BBBA
(LEGAL)

Temporary Branch
Days and Hours

Early voting by personal appearance at each temporary branch polling place shall be conducted on the days that voting is required to be conducted at the main early voting polling place under Election Code 85.005 and remain open for at least:

1. Eight hours each day; or
2. Three hours each day if the city or county clerk does not serve as the early voting clerk for the territory holding the election and the territory has fewer than 1,000 registered voters.

The authority authorized under Election Code 85.006 to order early voting on a Saturday or Sunday may also order, in the manner prescribed by that section, early voting to be conducted on a Saturday or Sunday at any one or more of the temporary branch polling places.

Election Code 85.064

Records
*Branch Daily
Register*

The early voting clerk shall provide, in a downloadable database format, a current copy of the register for posting on the internet website of the district, if the district maintains a website, each day early voting is conducted. At a minimum, the voter registration number for each voter listed in the register must be posted. *Election Code 85.072*

*Early Voting
Rosters*

The early voting clerk shall maintain for each election a roster listing each person who votes an early voting ballot by personal appearance and a roster listing each person to whom an early voting ballot to be voted by mail is sent. Information on the roster for a person who votes an early voting ballot by personal appearance shall be made available for public inspection as provided below not later than 11 a.m. on the day after the date the information is entered on the roster. Information on the roster for a person who votes an early voting ballot by mail shall be made available for public inspection as provided below not later than 11 a.m. on the day following the day the early voting clerk receives any ballot voted by mail.

The information must be made available:

1. For an election in which the county clerk is the early voting clerk:
 - a. On the publicly accessible internet website of the county;
or

ELECTIONS
CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

BBBA
(LEGAL)

- b. If the county does not maintain a website, on the bulletin board used for posting notice of meetings of the commissioners court; or
- 2. For an election not described by item 1:
 - a. On the publicly accessible internet website of the district; or
 - b. If the district does not maintain a website, on the bulletin board used for posting notice of board meetings.

Election Code 87.121(a), (g)-(i)

**Conducting
Elections**

Elections shall be conducted in accordance with Election Code Title 6, Chapters 61-68.

Bilingual Materials

Spanish

Bilingual election materials shall be used in each election precinct situated wholly or partly in a county in which five percent or more of the inhabitants are persons of Spanish origin or descent according to the most recent federal decennial census that may be officially recognized or acted upon by the state or political subdivisions.
Election Code 272.002

Other Languages

If the director of the census determines that a district must provide election materials in a language other than English or Spanish, the district shall provide election materials in that language in the same manner in which the district would be required to provide materials in Spanish, to the extent applicable. *Election Code 272.011; 52 U.S.C. 10503*

Voting Systems

A voting system shall be adopted and utilized in accordance with Election Code Title 8.

Accessible Voting
Stations

Except as provided below, each polling place must provide at least one voting station that complies with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) and its subsequent amendments, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. Section 12131 et seq.) and its subsequent amendments, and the requirements for accessibility under 52 U.S.C. Section 21081(a)(3) [formerly 42 U.S.C. Section 15481(a)(3)] and its subsequent amendments, and that provides a practical and effective means for voters with physical disabilities to cast a secret ballot.
Election Code 61.012

*Electronic Voting
System
Exceptions*

For an election other than an election of a district that is held jointly with another election in which a federal office appears on the ballot, a district is not required to meet the requirements for accessibility under Election Code 61.012(a)(1)(C) if the district is located in a county that meets certain population and other requirements set

forth in Election Code 61.013(a). A district that intends to use this provision to provide fewer voting stations that meet the requirements for accessibility than required must provide notice under Election Code 61.013(d). *Election Code 61.013*

Note: If the district is subject to a court order or other binding legal determination, the district shall conduct its elections in accordance with that court order or determination, applicable law, and this policy. To the extent of any conflict, the court order or other legal determination shall prevail. [See BBB(LOCAL)]

Tie Votes

Second Election

In an election requiring a plurality, if two or more candidates for the same office tie for the number of votes required to be elected, a second election to fill the office shall be held in accordance with the deadlines and other requirements of Election Code 2.002.

Other Options

Casting Lots

The tying candidates may agree to cast lots to resolve the tie. The agreement must be filed with the board. The board president shall supervise the casting of lots.

Withdrawal

A tying candidate may resolve the tie by filing with the board a signed and acknowledged written statement of withdrawal. On receipt of the statement, the remaining candidate is the winner, and a second election or casting of lots is not held.

Automatic Recount

If the tie is not resolved by casting lots or withdrawal, an automatic recount shall be conducted under Election Code Chapter 216 before the second election is held. If the recount resolves the tie, the second election is not held.

If the recount does not resolve the tie, the tied candidates may cast lots not later than the day before the date the board must order the second election under Election Code 2.002(b) or withdraw from the election not later than 5:00 p.m. of the day after the date the automatic recount is held.

Election Code 2.002

Runoff Election

In a district in which trustees are elected by majority vote under Education Code 11.057(c) [see BBB], if no candidate for a particular office receives the vote necessary to be elected, a runoff election for that office is required. *Election Code 2.021 et seq.*

If the candidates in a runoff election tie, an automatic recount shall be conducted under Election Code Chapter 216. If the recount does not resolve the tie, the tied candidates shall cast lots to determine the winner. The board president shall supervise the casting of lots. A tying candidate may resolve the tie by filing with the board president a signed and sworn to written statement of withdrawal. If the statement of withdrawal is received before the automatic recount is conducted, the remaining candidate is the winner, and the automatic recount is not conducted. If the statement of withdrawal

is received not later than 5:00 p.m. the day after the date the automatic recount is conducted, the remaining candidate is the winner, and a casting of lots is not held. *Election Code 2.028*

Ballot Order

The order of the candidates' names on the ballot of any resulting runoff election or election held to resolve a tie vote shall be the relative order of names on the original election ballot. *Election Code 2.002(d), 52.094(a)*

Recounts

The district shall conduct an authorized recount in accordance with Election Code Title 13. *Election Code 211.001*

A candidate in a board election may obtain an initial recount in an election if the difference in the number of votes received by the candidate and any candidate for the office who is shown by the election returns to be elected, tied, or entitled to a place on a runoff ballot, if applicable, is less than 10 percent of that candidate's number of votes, or the total number of votes received by all candidates for the office is less than 1,000. *Election Code 212.022*

A ground for obtaining an initial recount is not required to obtain an initial recount of electronic voting system results. A candidate may obtain an initial recount of electronic voting system results in an election only if the candidate is shown by the election returns not to be elected. *Election Code 212.0241*

An initial recount may not be conducted unless an authorized candidate submits a petition for the recount to the presiding officer of the local canvassing authority in accordance with Election Code Chapter 212, Subchapter B, accompanied by a deposit to cover the costs of the recount in accordance with Subchapter E. *Election Code 212.025, .026, .111*

Effect of Petition

The submission of a recount petition before a board completes its canvass does not delay the canvass for the office involved in the recount. The board shall make a notation on the tabulation of any office involved in a recount. The submission of a recount petition delays the issuance of a certificate of election and qualification for the office involved in the recount pending completion of the recount. A candidate may not qualify for an office involved in a recount before completion of the recount. This provision does not affect a candidate who has received a certificate of election and qualified for office before the submission of a recount petition involving the office. *Election Code 212.033, .0331*

Canvass Returns

General Rule

Except as provided below, a board shall convene to conduct the local canvass at the time set by the presiding officer not later than the 11th day after election day and not earlier than the later of:

1. The third day after election day;

ELECTIONS
POST-ELECTION PROCEDURES

BBBB
(LEGAL)

2. The date on which the early voting ballot board has verified and counted all provisional ballots, if a provisional ballot has been cast in the election; or
3. The date on which all timely received ballots cast from addresses outside of the United States are counted, if a ballot to be voted by mail in the election was provided to a person outside of the United States.

Election Code 67.003(b)

November Election
— Even-Numbered
Years

For an election held on the date of the general election for state and county officers (the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November in even-numbered years under Election Code 41.002), the time for the canvass may be set not later than the 14th day after election day. *Election Code 65.051(a-1), 67.003(c)*

Quorum for
Canvass

Two members of a board constitute a quorum for purposes of canvassing an election.

At the time set for convening the board for the local canvass, the presiding officer shall deliver the sealed precinct returns to the board. The board shall open the returns for each precinct and canvass them as provided by Election Code 67.004.

Minutes

The presiding officer shall note the completion of the canvass in the minutes or in the recording required by the Open Meetings Act (Government Code 551.021). [See BE]

Election Code 67.004(a), (g)

**Internet Posting of
Election Results**

A district that holds an election and maintains an internet website shall post on its public internet website:

1. The results of each election;
2. The total number of votes cast;
3. The total number of votes cast for each candidate or for or against each measure;
4. The total number of votes cast by personal appearance on election day;
5. The total number of votes cast by personal appearance or mail during the early voting period; and
6. The total number of counted and uncounted provisional ballots cast.

The information described above must be:

1. Posted as soon as practicable after the election; and

2. Accessible without having to make more than two selections or view more than two network locations after accessing the internet website home page of the district.

Election Code 65.016(b), (c)

Qualifying for Office

Certificate of
Election

After the completion of a canvass, the presiding officer shall prepare a certificate of election for each candidate who is elected to an office for which the official result is determined by the board's canvass. A certificate of election must contain:

1. The candidate's name;
2. The office to which the candidate is elected;
3. A statement of election to an unexpired term, if applicable;
4. The date of the election;
5. The signature of the officer preparing the certificate; and
6. Any seal used by the officer preparing the certificate to authenticate documents that the officer executes or certifies.

The authority preparing a certificate of election shall promptly deliver it to the person for whom it is prepared, subject to the submission of a recount petition. [See Effect of Petition, above]

A certificate of election may not be issued to a person who has been declared ineligible to be elected to the office.

Election Code 67.016

*Certificate for
Unopposed
Candidate*

A certificate of election shall be issued to each unopposed candidate declared elected in the same manner and at the same time as provided for a candidate elected at the election. The candidate must qualify for the office in the same manner as provided for a candidate elected at the election. *Election Code 2.053(e)* [See BBBA regarding the election of an unopposed candidate.]

Officer's Statement

All elected and appointed board members, before taking the oath or affirmation of office and entering upon the duties of office, shall sign the required officer's statement. The statement shall be retained with the official records of the office. *Tex. Const. Art. XVI, Sec. 1(b), (c)*

Oath of Office

All elected and appointed trustees, before they enter upon the duties of the office, shall take the official oath or affirmation of office. Newly elected trustees shall file their official oaths with the board president. *Tex. Const. Art. XVI, Sec. 1(a); Education Code 11.061(a)*

ELECTIONS
POST-ELECTION PROCEDURES

BBBB
(LEGAL)

The oath may be administered and a certificate of the fact given by the individuals listed at Government Code 602.002, including:

1. A judge, retired judge, or clerk of a municipal court.
2. A judge, retired judge, senior judge, clerk, or commissioner of a court of record.
3. A justice of the peace, retired justice of the peace, or clerk of a justice court.
4. A notary public.

Gov't Code 602.002

Election Records

Except as otherwise provided by the Election Code, a district shall preserve the precinct election records distributed to it for at least 22 months after election day. *Election Code 66.058(a)* [See CPC]

[For public inspection of election records when a district is the custodian of its election records, see Election Code 1.012(e)-(h).]

**Destruction of
Records**

After expiration of the prescribed period for preserving election records under the Election Code, the records may be destroyed or otherwise disposed of unless, at the expiration of the preservation period, an election contest or a criminal investigation or proceeding connected with the election is pending. In that case, the records shall be preserved until the contest, investigation, or proceeding is completed and the judgment, if any, becomes final. *Election Code 1.013*

**Campaign Treasurer
Appointment**

Each candidate shall appoint a campaign treasurer as provided by Election Code, Chapter 252. An individual may appoint himself or herself as campaign treasurer. *Election Code 252.001, .004*

Contents

A campaign treasurer appointment by a candidate must be in writing and include:

1. The campaign treasurer's name, residence or business street address, and telephone number;
2. The name of the person making the appointment;
3. The candidate's telephone number; and
4. A statement, signed by the candidate, that the candidate is aware of the nepotism law. [See DBE]

Election Code 252.002, .0032

Filing Authority

A candidate for a school board must file the campaign treasurer appointment and all required financial statements with the clerk or secretary of the board or, if the district has no clerk or secretary, with the board's presiding officer. *Election Code 252.005(3)*

A specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate for the board must file its campaign treasurer appointment with the same authority. *Election Code 251.001(13), 252.006*

A specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a measure must file its campaign treasurer appointment with the secretary of the board or, if the district has no secretary, with the board's presiding officer. *Election Code 252.007(3)*

Period of
Effectiveness

A campaign treasurer appointment takes effect at the time it is filed and continues in effect until terminated. *Election Code 252.011*

**Termination of
Appointment**

Removal

A campaign treasurer may be removed at any time by the appointing authority by filing the written appointment of a successor in the same manner as the original appointment. The appointment of a successor terminates the appointment of the campaign treasurer who is removed. *Election Code 252.012*

Board Action

A board by order may adopt a process by which the clerk or secretary, as applicable, of the district may terminate the campaign treasurer appointment of an inactive candidate or political committee that is required to file a campaign treasurer appointment with the clerk or secretary.

The order must:

1. Define "inactive candidate or political committee" for purposes of terminating the campaign treasurer appointment; and

2. Require written notice to the affected candidate or committee of the proposed termination; the date, time, and place of the meeting at which the board will consider the proposed termination; and the effect of termination of the campaign treasurer appointment.

For purposes of this section, a candidate or political committee is inactive if the candidate or committee:

1. Has never filed or has ceased to file reports under Election Code Chapter 254 (Political Reporting);
2. In the case of a candidate, has not been elected to an office for which a candidate is required to file a campaign treasurer appointment with the board; and
3. Has not filed a final report under Election Code 254.065 or 254.125, or a dissolution report under Election Code 254.126 or 254.159.

Before the clerk or secretary of the district may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment, the board must consider the proposed termination in a regularly scheduled open meeting.

The termination of a campaign treasurer appointment under this section takes effect on the 30th day after the date of the meeting at which the board votes to terminate the appointment. Following that meeting, the clerk or secretary of the district shall promptly notify the affected candidate or political committee that the appointment has been terminated. The notice must state the effective date of the termination.

Election Code 252.0131

**Contributions and
Expenditures**

A candidate may not knowingly accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure at a time when a campaign treasurer appointment for the candidate is not in effect. *Election Code 253.031(a)*

Recordkeeping

Each candidate and each officeholder shall maintain a record of all reportable activity. The record must contain the information necessary for filing the reports required by Election Code Chapter 254. *Election Code 254.001*

Reporting

*Candidates and
Officeholders*

Reports by candidates and officeholders shall be filed with the authority with whom the campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed. *Election Code 254.066, .097* [See Filing Authority, above]

<i>Specific-Purpose Committee</i>	Except as provided below at Bonds, reports by a specific-purpose committee shall be filed with the authority with whom the political committee's campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed.
Bonds	<p>A specific-purpose committee created to support or oppose a measure on the issuance of bonds by a district shall file reports with the Ethics Commission.</p> <p><i>Election Code 254.130</i></p>
Internet Posting	<p>The clerk or secretary of the board or, if the board does not have a clerk or secretary, the board's presiding officer shall make a report filed with the district by a candidate, officeholder, or specific-purpose committee under Election Code Chapter 254, Subchapter B (Political Reporting Generally) available to the public on the district's internet website not later than the 10th business day after the date the report is received.</p> <p>Internet access to these reports is in addition to the public's access to the information through other electronic or print distribution of the information.</p> <p>Before making a report available on the internet as required above, the district may remove each portion, other than city, state, and zip code, of the address of a person listed as having made a political contribution to the person filing the report. The address information removed must remain available on the report maintained in the district's office.</p> <p>A report made available on an internet website must be accessible on that website until the fifth anniversary of the date the report is first made available.</p> <p>Electronic report data saved in a temporary storage location of the district for later retrieval and editing before the report is filed is confidential and may not be disclosed. After the report is filed with the district, the information disclosed in the filed report is public information to the extent provided by Election Code Title 15 (Regulating Political Funds and Campaigns).</p> <p><i>Election Code 254.0401(b), (d), (e-1), (g), (h)</i></p>

Electioneering

The board may not use state or local funds or other resources of the district to electioneer for or against any candidate, measure, or political party. *Education Code 11.169*

Political Advertising

An officer or employee of a district may not knowingly spend or authorize the spending of public funds for the purpose of political advertising. This does not apply to a communication that factually describes the purposes of a measure if the communication does not advocate passage or defeat of the measure.

An officer or employee of a district may not spend or authorize the spending of public funds for a communication describing a measure if the communication contains information that:

1. The officer or employee knows is false; and
2. Is sufficiently substantial and important as to be reasonably likely to influence a voter to vote for or against the measure.

It is an affirmative defense to prosecution for an offense under these provisions or the imposition of a civil penalty for conduct under these provisions that the officer or employee reasonably relied on a court order, or an interpretation of these provisions in a written opinion issued by a court of record, the attorney general, or the Ethics Commission.

On written request of the board that has ordered an election on a measure, the Ethics Commission shall prepare an advance written advisory opinion as to whether a particular communication relating to a measure does or does not comply with these provisions.

Election Code 255.003 [See CPAB regarding use of the internal mail system for political advertising.]

Definition

“Political advertising” means a communication that supports or opposes a political party, a public officer, a measure, or a candidate for nomination or election to a public office or office of a political party, and:

1. Is published in a newspaper, magazine, or other periodical in return for consideration;
2. Is broadcast by radio or television in return for consideration;
3. Appears in a pamphlet, circular, flier, billboard or other sign, bumper sticker, or similar form of written communication; or
4. Appears on an internet website.

“Political advertising” does not include an individual communication made by email or text message but does include mass emails and

text messages involving an expenditure of funds beyond the basic cost of hardware, messaging software, and bandwidth.

1 TAC 20.1(11); Election Code 251.001(16)

Newsletters

A newsletter of a public officer of a district is not political advertising if:

1. It includes no more than two pictures of a public officer per page and if the total amount of area covered by the pictures is no more than 20 percent of the page on which the pictures appear;
2. It includes no more than eight personally phrased references on a page that is 8 1/2" x 11" or larger, with a reasonable reduction in the number of such personally phrased references in pages smaller than 8 1/2" x 11"; and
3. When viewed as a whole and in the proper context:
 - a. Is informational rather than self-promotional;
 - b. Does not advocate passage or defeat of a measure; and
 - c. Does not support or oppose a candidate for nomination or election to a public office or office of political party, a political party, or a public officer.

1 TAC 26.2

Disclosure
Statement

A person may not knowingly cause to be published, distributed, or broadcast political advertising containing express advocacy that does not indicate in the advertising:

1. That it is political advertising; and
2. The full name of the:
 - a. Person who paid for the political advertising;
 - b. Political committee authorizing the political advertising; or
 - c. Candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate.

Political advertising that is authorized by a candidate, an agent of a candidate, or a political committee filing reports under Election Code Title 15 shall be deemed to contain express advocacy.

These requirements do not apply to tickets or invitations to political fundraising events; campaign buttons, pins, hats, or similar campaign materials; or circulars or flyers that cost in the aggregate less than \$500 to publish and distribute.

Election Code 255.001(a), (b), (d)

A required disclosure statement must contain the words “political advertising” or any recognizable abbreviation and comply with 1 Administrative Code 26.1. 1 TAC 26.1

Note: For specific information regarding political advertising and campaign communications by candidates, including offenses, see Election Code 255.001–.006. For information regarding political signs, see Election Code Chapter 259.

Nepotism

A candidate may not take affirmative action to influence a district employee or current trustee regarding the appointment, reappointment, confirmation of the appointment or reappointment, employment, reemployment, change in status, compensation, or dismissal of another individual related to the candidate within a prohibited degree of relationship under the nepotism law. [See DBE] This prohibition does not apply to a candidate’s actions taken regarding a bona fide class or category of employees or prospective employees. *Gov’t Code 573.042*

BOARD MEMBERS
VACANCIES AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

BBC
(LEGAL)

Note: If the district is subject to a court order or other binding legal determination, the district shall conduct its elections in accordance with that court order or determination, applicable law, and this policy. To the extent of any conflict, the court order or other legal determination shall prevail. [See BBB(LOCAL)]

Resignation

To be effective, a board member's resignation must be in writing and signed by the board member and delivered to the presiding officer of the board. A board may not refuse to accept a resignation. *Election Code 201.001*

Effective Date

If a board member submits a resignation, whether to be effective immediately or at a future date, a vacancy occurs on the date the resignation is accepted by the board or on the eighth day after the date of its receipt by the board, whichever is earlier. *Election Code 201.023*

Holdover Doctrine

All public officers shall continue to perform the duties of their offices until their successors shall be duly qualified (i.e., sworn in). Until the vacancy created by a board member's resignation is filled by a successor, the board member continues to serve and have the duties and powers of office and continues to be subject to the nepotism provisions. A holdover board member may not vote on the appointment of his or her successor. *Tex. Const., Art. XVI, Sec. 17; Atty. Gen. Ops. JM-636 (1987), O-6259 (1945)* [See DBE for more information on nepotism]

Residency

A person elected or appointed to serve as a board member must remain a resident of the district throughout the term of office. A board member who ceases to reside in the district vacates the office. *Tex. Const., Art. XVI, Sec. 14; Prince v. Inman, 280 S.W.2d 779 (Tex. Civ. App.—Beaumont 1955, no writ); Whitmarsh v. Buckley, 324 S.W.2d 298 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston 1959, no writ)* [See BBA]

Single-Member
District

A trustee vacates the office if the trustee ceases to reside in the district the trustee represents. *Education Code 11.052(g)*

Filling a Vacancy

If a vacancy occurs on the board, the remaining board members may fill the vacancy by appointment until the next trustee election, or may order a special election to fill the vacancy. If more than one year remains in the term of the position vacated, the vacancy shall be filled not later than the 180th day after the date the vacancy occurs. *Education Code 11.060*

BOARD MEMBERS
VACANCIES AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

BBC
(LEGAL)

Appointment	To be eligible to be appointed to a board, a person must have the qualifications set forth at Election Code 141.001(a). <i>Election Code 141.001(a)</i> [See BBA]
Special Election	<p>A special election to fill a vacancy shall be conducted in the same manner as the district's general election. <i>Education Code 11.060(c)</i></p> <p>An election to fill a vacancy shall be to fill the unexpired term only. <i>Tex. Const. Art. XVI, Sec. 27</i></p>
<i>Date of Election</i>	A special election to fill a vacancy shall be held on an authorized uniform election date occurring within the required period after the vacancy occurs. If no uniform election date affords enough time to hold the election in the manner required by law, the election shall be held on the first authorized uniform election date occurring after the expiration of the period. <i>Election Code 41.001(a), .004(a); Atty. Gen. Op. KP-102 (2016)</i> [See BBB]
<i>Ordering Election</i>	<p>If a vacancy is to be filled by special election, the election shall be ordered as soon as practicable after the vacancy occurs. <i>Election Code 201.051(a)</i></p> <p>Except as otherwise provided by the Election Code, a special election to fill a vacancy shall be held on the first authorized uniform election date occurring on or after the 46th day after the date the election is ordered. <i>Election Code 201.052(a)</i></p> <p>If the special election is to be held on the date of the general election for state and county officers, the election shall be ordered not later than the 78th day before election day. The general election for state and county officers is the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November in even-numbered years. <i>Election Code 41.002, 201.051</i></p>
Officer's Statement and Oath	For requirements regarding the officer's statement and oath of office, see BBBB(LEGAL).
Former Board Member Employment	A trustee may not accept employment with the district until the first anniversary of the date the trustee's membership on a board ends. <i>Education Code 11.063</i>
Involuntary Removal from Office Quo Warranto	<p>On his or her own motion or at the request of an individual, the attorney general or the county or district attorney may petition the district court for leave to file an information in the nature of quo warranto. An action in the nature of quo warranto is available if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A person usurps, intrudes into, or unlawfully holds or executes an office; or

BOARD MEMBERS
VACANCIES AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

BBC
(LEGAL)

2. A public officer does an act or allows an act that by law causes forfeiture of office.

If the person against whom the information is filed is found guilty as charged, the court:

1. Shall enter judgment removing the person from the office and for the costs of prosecution; and
2. May fine the person for usurping, intruding into, or unlawfully holding and executing the office.

Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code 66.001-.003

Removal by Petition
and Trial

A proceeding for the removal of a board member is begun by filing a written petition for removal in district court of the county in which the board member resides. A petition for removal of board member may be filed by any resident of the state who has lived for at least six months in the county in which the petition is to be filed and who is not currently under indictment in the county. *Local Gov't Code 87.015(a), (b)*

*Reasons for
Removal*

A board member may be removed from office for:

1. "Incompetency," which means:
 - a. Gross ignorance of official duties;
 - b. Gross carelessness in the discharge of those duties; or
 - c. Unfitness or inability to promptly and properly discharge official duties because of a serious physical or mental defect that did not exist at the time of election.
2. "Official misconduct," which means intentional, unlawful behavior relating to official duties by a board member entrusted with the administration of justice or the execution of the law. The term includes an intentional or corrupt failure, refusal, or neglect of a board member to perform a duty imposed on the board member by law.
3. Intoxication on or off duty caused by drinking an alcoholic beverage, but not if it was caused by drinking an alcoholic beverage on the direction and prescription of a licensed physician.
4. Conviction of a board member by a jury for any felony or for misdemeanor official misconduct. The conviction of a public officer by a petit jury for any felony or for a misdemeanor in-

BOARD MEMBERS
VACANCIES AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

BBC
(LEGAL)

volving official misconduct operates as an immediate removal from office of that officer.

Tex. Const., Art. V, Sec. 24; Local Gov't Code 87.011, .012(14), .013, .031

Removal for Certain
Criminal Offenses

*Qualifying
Offense*

"Qualifying offense" means a criminal offense involving:

1. Bribery;
2. Theft of public money;
3. Perjury;
4. Coercion of public servant or voter;
5. Tampering with governmental record;
6. Misuse of official information;
7. Abuse of official capacity; or
8. Conspiracy or the attempt to commit any of the offenses described by this provision.

*Automatic
Removal*

A person who holds an elected or appointed office of a district is automatically removed from and vacates the office on the earlier of the date the person:

1. Enters a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to a qualifying offense;
2. Receives deferred adjudication for a qualifying offense; or
3. Is convicted of a qualifying offense.

*Filling Vacancy
Upon Removal*

The board shall fill the vacancy in the manner provided by law at the first regularly scheduled meeting following the date a board member is removed from office.

Local Gov't Code 180.010(a), (b), (c)(2)

Removal for
Purchasing
Violations

See CH for information regarding removal for purchasing violations.

**Temporary
Replacement of
Board Member on
Military Active Duty**

A board member who enters active duty in the armed forces of the United States as a result of being called to duty, drafted, or activated does not vacate the office held, but the board may appoint a replacement to serve as a temporary board member if the elected or appointed board member will be on active duty for longer than 30 days.

BOARD MEMBERS
VACANCIES AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

BBC
(LEGAL)

The board member who is temporarily replaced may recommend to the board the name of a person to temporarily fill the office. The board shall appoint the temporary board member to begin service on the date specified in writing by the board member being temporarily replaced as the date the board member will enter active military service.

A temporary board member has all the powers, privileges, and duties of the office as the board member who is temporarily replaced. A temporary board member shall perform the duties of office for the shorter period of:

1. The term of the active military service of the board member who is temporarily replaced; or
2. The term of office of the board member who is temporarily replaced.

“Armed forces of the United States” means the United States Army, the United States Navy, the United States Air Force, the United States Marine Corps, the United States Coast Guard, any reserve or auxiliary component of any of those services, or the National Guard.

Tex. Const., Art. XVI, Sec. 72

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

**Open Meetings Act
Training**

Not later than the 90th day after taking the oath of office, each board member shall complete training of not less than one and not more than two hours regarding the responsibilities of the board and its members under Government Code Chapter 551 (Open Meetings Act).

The attorney general may provide the training and may also approve other acceptable sources of training.

The board shall maintain and make available for public inspection the record of its members' completion of the training. The failure of one or more members of the board to complete the training does not affect the validity of an action taken by the board.

Gov't Code 551.005

**Public Information
Act Training**

Not later than the 90th day after taking the oath of office, each board member shall complete training of not less than one and not more than two hours regarding the responsibilities of the board and its officers and employees under Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act [PIA]). A board member may designate a public information coordinator to satisfy the training for the board member if the public information coordinator is primarily responsible for administering the responsibilities of the board member or board under the PIA. The attorney general may require a board member to complete the course of training if the attorney general determines that the district has failed to comply with a requirement of the PIA. *Gov't Code 552.012(b), (b-1), (c)* [See GBAA regarding public information coordinator training.]

**SBOE-Required
Training**

A trustee must complete any training required by the State Board of Education (SBOE). *Education Code 11.159*

The SBOE's framework for governance leadership [see BBD(EX-HIBIT)] shall be distributed annually by the board president to all current board members and the superintendent. *19 TAC 61.1(a)*

The continuing education required under Education Code 11.159 applies to each member of the board. To the extent possible, an entire board shall participate in continuing education programs together. *19 TAC 61.1(b), (i)*

No continuing education shall take place during a board meeting unless that meeting is called expressly for the delivery of board member continuing education. Continuing education may take place prior to or after a legally called board meeting in accordance with Government Code 551.001(4) (definition of "meeting"). *19 TAC 61.1(e)*

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

A regional education service center (ESC) board member continuing education program shall be open to any interested person, including a current or prospective board member. A district is not responsible for any costs associated with individuals who are not current board members. *19 TAC 61.1(f)*

Annually, the SBOE shall commend those board-superintendent teams that complete at least eight hours of the continuing education specified at Team Building and Additional Continuing Education, below, as an entire board-superintendent team.

Annually, the SBOE shall commend board-superintendent teams that effectively implement the commissioner of education's trustee improvement and evaluation tool developed under Education Code 11.182 [see BG] or any other tool approved by the commissioner.

19 TAC 61.1(k), (l)

Verification

For each training described below, the provider of continuing education shall provide verification of completion of board member continuing education to the individual participant and to the participant's school district. The verification must include the provider's authorization or registration number. *19 TAC 61.1(h)*

Reporting

At the last regular board meeting before an election of trustees, the board president shall announce the name of each board member who has completed the required continuing education, who has exceeded the required hours of continuing education, and who is deficient in meeting the required continuing education as of the anniversary of the date of each board member's election or appointment to the board or two-year anniversary of his or her previous training, as applicable. The announcement shall state that completing the required continuing education is a basic obligation and expectation of any board member under SBOE rule. The minutes of the last regular board meeting held before an election of trustees must reflect whether each trustee has met or is deficient in meeting the training required for the trustee as of the first anniversary of the date of the trustee's election or appointment or two-year anniversary of his or her previous training, as applicable. The president shall cause the minutes to reflect the announcement and, if the minutes reflect that a trustee is deficient in training as of the anniversary of his or her joining the board, the district shall post the minutes on the district's internet website within 10 business days of the meeting and maintain the posting until the trustee meets the requirements. *19 TAC 61.1(j); Education Code 11.159(b)*

Local District
Orientation

Each board member shall complete a local district orientation session. The purpose of the local orientation is to familiarize new

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

board members with local board policies and procedures and district goals and priorities.

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

The orientation shall:

1. Be at least three hours in length.
2. Address local district practices in the following, in addition to topics chosen by the local district:
 - a. Curriculum and instruction;
 - b. Business and finance operations;
 - c. District operations;
 - d. Superintendent evaluation; and
 - e. Board member roles and responsibilities.

Each board member should be made aware of the continuing education requirements of 19 Administrative Code 61.1 and those of the following:

1. Open meetings act in Government Code 551.005 [see Open Meetings Act Training above];
2. Public information act in Government Code 552.012 [see Public Information Act Training above]; and
3. Cybersecurity in Government Code 2054.5191 [see CQB].

The orientation shall be open to any board member who chooses to attend.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(1)

Education Code
Orientation

Each board member shall complete a basic orientation to the Education Code and relevant legal obligations. The orientation shall have special, but not exclusive, emphasis on statutory provisions related to governing Texas school districts.

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

The orientation shall be at least three hours in length. Topics shall include, but not be limited to, Education Code Chapter 26 (Parental Rights and Responsibilities) and Education Code 28.004 (Local School Health Advisory Council and Health Education Instruction).

The orientation shall:

1. Be provided by an ESC.
2. Be open to any board member who chooses to attend.

The continuing education may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(2)

Legislative Update

After each session of the Texas Legislature, including each regular session and called session related to education, each board member shall complete an update to the basic orientation to the Education Code.

The update session shall be of sufficient length to familiarize board members with major changes in statute and other relevant legal developments related to school governance.

The update shall be provided by an ESC or a registered provider [see Registered Provider, below].

A board member who has attended an ESC basic orientation session described at Education Code Orientation, above, that incorporated the most recent legislative changes is not required to attend an update.

The continuing education may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(3)

Team Building

The entire board shall participate with their superintendent in a team-building session.

The purpose of the team-building session is to enhance the effectiveness of the board-superintendent team and to assess the continuing education needs of the board-superintendent team.

The session shall be held annually and shall be at least three hours in length.

The session shall include a review of the roles, rights, and responsibilities of the board as outlined in the framework for governance leadership. [See BBD(EXHIBIT)] The assessment of needs shall be based on the framework for governance leadership and shall be used to plan continuing education activities for the year for the governance leadership team.

The team-building session shall be provided by an ESC or a registered provider [see Registered Provider and Authorized Provider, below].

19 TAC 61.1(b)(4)

Additional
Continuing
Education (Based
on Assessed
Needs)

In addition to the continuing education requirements set out above, each board member shall complete additional continuing education based on the framework for governance leadership. [See BBD(EXHIBIT)]

The purpose of continuing education is to address the continuing education needs referenced at Team Building above.

The continuing education shall be completed annually.

At least 50 percent of the continuing education shall be designed and delivered by persons not employed or affiliated with the board member's school district. No more than one hour of the required continuing education that is delivered by the district may use self-instructional materials.

The continuing education shall be provided by an ESC or a registered provider [see Registered Provider, below].

The continuing education may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

First Year

In a board member's first year of service, he or she shall complete at least 10 hours of continuing education in fulfillment of assessed needs.

*Subsequent
Years*

Following a board member's first year of service, he or she shall complete at least five hours of continuing education annually in fulfillment of assessed needs.

Board President

A board president shall complete continuing education related to leadership duties of a board president as some portion of the annual requirement.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(5)

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

Evaluating Student
Academic
Performance

Each board member shall complete continuing education on evaluating student academic performance and setting individual campus goals for early childhood literacy and mathematics and college, career, and military readiness.

The purpose of the training on evaluating student academic performance is to provide research-based information to board members that is designed to support the oversight role of the board of trustees outlined in Education Code 11.1515. [See BAA]

The purpose of the continuing education on setting individual campus goals for early childhood literacy and mathematics and college, career, and military readiness is to facilitate boards meeting the requirements of Education Code 11.185 and 11.186.

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

The continuing education shall be completed every two years and shall be at least three hours in length.

The continuing education required by this provision shall include, at a minimum:

1. Instruction in school board behaviors correlated with improved student outcomes with emphasis on:
 - a. Setting specific, quantifiable student outcome goals; and
 - b. Adopting plans to improve early literacy and numeracy and college, career, and military readiness for applicable student groups evaluated in the Closing the Gaps domain of the state accountability system established under Education Code Chapter 39;
2. Instruction in progress monitoring practices to improve student outcomes; and
3. Instruction in state accountability with emphasis on the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills, state assessment instruments administered under Education Code Chapter 39, and the state accountability system established under Chapter 39.

The continuing education shall be provided by an authorized provider [see Authorized Provider, below].

If the training is attended by an entire board and its superintendent, includes a review of local school district data on student achieve-

ment, and otherwise meets the requirements described at Team Building above, the training may serve to meet a board member's obligation to complete training described at Team Building and at Evaluating Student Academic Performance, above, as long as the training complies with the Open Meetings Act.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(6)

Identifying and
Reporting Abuse

Each board member shall complete continuing education on identifying and reporting potential victims of sexual abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children in accordance with Education Code 11.159(c)(2).

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

The training shall be completed every two years and shall be at least one hour in length.

The training must familiarize board members with the requirements of Education Code 38.004 and 38.0041, and 19 Administrative Code 61.1051 (relating to Reporting Child Abuse or Neglect, Including Trafficking of a Child).

The training required by this provision shall include, at a minimum:

1. Instruction in best practices of identifying potential victims of child abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children;
2. Instruction in legal requirements to report potential victims of child abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children; and
3. Instruction in resources and organizations that help support victims and prevent child abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children.

The training sessions shall be provided by a registered provider [see Registered Provider, below].

This training may be completed online, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(7)

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

School Safety

The SBOE shall require a trustee to complete training on school safety. *Education Code 11.159(b-1)*

The continuing education required under Education Code 11.159(b-1) applies to each member of an independent school district board of trustees.

Each member shall complete the training on school safety adopted by the SBOE. The training requirement shall be fulfilled by completing the online course adopted by the SBOE and made available by the commissioner of education. The training shall be completed every two years.

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed trustee who did not complete the training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

A district shall maintain verification of completion for each trustee.

19 TAC 61.3

Training Provider

*Registered
Provider*

For the purposes of 19 Administrative Code 61.1, a registered provider has demonstrated proficiency in the content required for a specific training. A private or professional organization, school district, government agency, college/university, or private consultant shall register with the Texas Education Agency (TEA) to provide the board member continuing education required by 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(3), (5), and (7) [see Legislative Update, Additional Continuing Education, and Identifying and Reporting Abuse, above].

A district that provides continuing education exclusively for its own board members is not required to register under 19 Administrative Code 61.1(c)(1)-(2).

19 TAC 61.1(c)

*Authorized
Provider*

An authorized provider meets all the requirements of a registered provider and has demonstrated proficiency in the content required by 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) and (6). Proficiency may be demonstrated in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 61.1(d).

A private or professional organization, school district, government agency, college/university, or private consultant may be authorized by TEA to provide the board member training required in 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) and (6).

An ESC shall be authorized by TEA to provide the board member training required in 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) and (6).

19 TAC 61.1(d)

[See above for 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) on Team Building and (b)(6) on Evaluating Student Academic Performance.]

Note: For cybersecurity training requirements, see CQB(LEGAL).

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LOCAL)

**Public Information
Coordinator**

After Election or
Appointment

The Superintendent shall fulfill the responsibilities of the public information coordinator and shall receive, on behalf of Board members, the training specified by Government Code 552.012. [See GBAA]

After a Violation

A Board member who receives written notice from the attorney general that the member must complete Public Information Act (PIA) training described by GBAA(LEGAL) following the District's failure to comply with a PIA requirement shall complete the training within the timelines described in law. The completion of the training in response to such a notice cannot be delegated.

**Reporting
Continuing
Education Credit**

The Board President shall announce the status of each Board member's continuing education credit. The announcement shall be made at the last regular Board meeting before an election of Trustees. The announcement shall be reflected in the meeting minutes and, when necessary, posted on the District's website in accordance with law.

Framework for School Board Development

Preamble: The mission of the public education system of this state is to ensure that all Texas children have access to a quality education that enables them to achieve their potential and fully participate now and in the future in the social, economic, and educational opportunities of our state and nation (Education Code 4.001).

The board of trustees is the governing body for Texas public schools. To effectively meet the challenges of public education, school boards and superintendents must function together as a governance leadership team. Each leadership team will annually assess its development needs both as a corporate body and as individuals. As a team, they will focus on the improvement of locally developed student outcomes and provide support for opportunities and experiences through vision and goals, systems and processes, progress and accountability, advocacy and engagement, and synergy and teamwork. Teams ensure that their districts provide equitable and effective educational programs and services for all students. The Framework for School Board Development has been approved by the State Board of Education to provide the critical areas of development for all public school boards.

1. Vision and Goals — The board ensures creation of a shared vision and locally developed, measurable goals that improve student outcomes and provide support for opportunities and experiences. The board:
 - Keeps the district focus on the well-being of all children.
 - Adopts a shared vision that incorporates input from the community to reflect local aspirations as well as present and future needs for all children.
 - Ensures that the vision aligns with the state's mission, objectives, and goals for education established by law and/or rule.
 - Adopts a reasonable number of specific, quantifiable, research-based, and time-bound goals that align with state law, are developed with community input, and support the vision to improve student outcomes.
 - Embraces, supports, and fulfills the vision that all students receive what they need to learn, thrive, and grow, including resources, opportunities, and experiences.
 - Uses the vision and goals to drive all deliberations, decisions, and actions.
2. Systems and Processes — The board ensures systems and processes are in place to accomplish the vision and goals. The board:
 - Regularly develops, reviews, and adopts board policies for effective support of the district's vision and goals.
 - Approves a budget that aligns with and maximizes resources to fulfill the district's vision and goals.
 - Monitors multiple, measurable elements of student progress and achievement throughout the year.

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(EXHIBIT)

- Incorporates equity when making decisions and evaluating systems and processes.
 - Focuses its actions on following board operating procedures while providing oversight of the superintendent, policymaking, planning and goal setting, progress monitoring, and evaluation, while avoiding involvement in daily operations and management.
 - Approves goals, policies, and programs that ensure a safe and secure learning environment.
 - Ensures the equitable distribution of resources, opportunities, and experiences based on the diverse needs of students and schools.
 - Adopts a planning calendar and engages in a decision-making process consistent with state law and rule to help achieve the district's vision.
 - Ensures that the district's planning and decision-making process enables all segments of the community, families, and staff to meaningfully contribute to achieving the district's vision.
 - Welcomes and values all people and cultures as important stakeholders in the process for student success.
 - Ensures the district has a system that monitors for sound business and fiscal practices.
 - Adopts policies regarding hiring, assigning, appraising, terminating, and compensating school district personnel in compliance with state laws and rules.
 - Ensures the district adopts a protocol regarding the recruitment, determination of professional development needs, building of leadership capacity, and retention rates for the district's teachers.
 - Fulfills the statutory duties of the local board of trustees and upholds all laws, rules, ethical procedures, and court orders pertaining to schools and school employees.
3. Progress and Accountability — The board sets clear goals, provides resources and support, evaluates goal attainment, and engages in ongoing objective feedback on progress and commitments. The board:
- Holds itself accountable to its adopted vision, goals, commitments, and operating procedures.
 - Ensures progress toward achievement of district goals through systematic, timely, and comprehensive review of relevant reports and student data that illustrate progress toward locally developed student outcome goals.
 - Ensures equity throughout the system by regularly identifying inequities, updating policies, and appropriately distributing resources.

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(EXHIBIT)

- Differentiates among resources, intermediate measures, and outcomes, especially when focusing on student outcomes.
 - Monitors and evaluates the allocation of resources in support of the district's vision and goals and sustainability.
 - Reviews the efficiency and effectiveness of district operations and use of resources in supporting the district's vision and goals.
 - Employs and annually evaluates the superintendent on the achievement of district goals, including locally developed academic goals, demonstration of educational leadership, and management of daily operations.
4. Advocacy and Engagement — The board promotes the vision and engages the community in developing and fulfilling the vision. The board advocates on behalf of Texas public schoolchildren. The board:
- Demonstrates its commitment to, and advocates on behalf of, the shared vision and goals by clearly communicating them to the superintendent, staff, and community.
 - Regularly reports district progress to families and the community, which could include an online dashboard for the community.
 - Ensures multiple forms of two-way communication will be used to engage, empower, and connect students, families, staff, media, and community with the district.
 - Builds collaborative relationships and partnerships with families and community, business, nonprofit, higher-education, education support organizations, and governmental leaders to influence and expand educational opportunities and meet the needs of students.
 - Recognizes the respective roles of and provides input and feedback to the legislature, State Board of Education, and the Texas Education Agency to ensure maximum effectiveness and benefit to Texas schoolchildren.
 - Promotes school board service by educating the community about the role of a school board and encouraging leadership opportunities within the community.
5. Synergy and Teamwork — The board's duties are distinct, and the board works effectively as a collaborative unit and as a team with the superintendent to lead the district in fulfilling the vision and goals. The board:
- Recognizes its distinct role in establishing the vision and the goals, adopting policies that guide the district, setting priorities, establishing governance protocols to oversee management of the district, adopting and overseeing the annual budget, and hiring and evaluating the superintendent.
 - Recognizes each individual trustee's duty as a trustee and fiduciary for the entire district.

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(EXHIBIT)

- Remains focused on its goals and priorities, as opposed to individual agendas separate and apart from the shared vision.
- Annually evaluates its performance as a team, with attention given to the district's vision and goals; fulfilling the board's duties, responsibilities, and commitments; and the board's working relationship with the superintendent.
- Makes decisions as a whole only at properly called meetings and recognizes that individual members have no authority to take individual action in policy or district and campus administrative matters.
- Respects the right of individual members to express their viewpoints and vote their convictions and honors the decisions of the majority.
- Develops teamwork, problem-solving, and decision-making skills as a team with its superintendent.
- Understands and adheres to laws and local policies and respects the superintendent's responsibility to manage the school district and to direct employees in district and campus matters.
- Adopts and adheres to established policies and procedures for welcoming and addressing ideas and concerns from students, families, staff, and the community.
- Establishes and follows local policies, procedures, and ethical standards governing the conduct and operations of the board.
- Understands the leadership role of the board president and adheres to local policies and procedures about the duties and responsibilities of the board officers.

Adopted by the State Board of Education, January 1996, as authorized by 19 TAC 61.1(a); revised November 20, 2020.

**Access to
Information**

Unless authorized by the board, a member of the board may not, individually, act on behalf of the board. *Education Code 11.051(a-1)* [See BE regarding action by a majority of the board]

When acting in the member's official capacity, a board member has an inherent right of access to information, documents, and records maintained by the district.

"Official capacity" means all duties of office and includes administrative decisions or actions.

The district shall provide the information, documents, and records to the board member without requiring the board member to submit a public information request under Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act) and without regard to whether the requested items are the subject of or relate to an item listed on an agenda for an upcoming meeting.

A district shall provide a board member with information, documents, and records requested not later than the 20th business day after the date the district receives the request. The district may take a reasonable additional period of time, not to exceed the 30th business day after the date the district receives the request, to respond to a request if compliance by the 20th business day would be unduly burdensome given the amount, age, or location of the requested information. The district shall inform the board member of the reason for the delay and the date by which the information will be provided.

If a district does not provide requested information to a board member in the time required, the member may bring suit against the district for appropriate injunctive relief. A member who prevails in a suit is entitled to recover court costs and reasonable attorney's fees. The district shall pay the costs and fees from the budget of the superintendent's office.

**Confidential
Information**

The district may withhold or redact information, a document, or a record requested by a board member to the extent that the item is excepted from disclosure or is confidential under the Public Information Act or other law [see GBA].

A board member shall maintain the confidentiality of information, documents, and records received from the district as required by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. 1232g) and any other applicable privacy laws. [See FL]

Report of Requests

A district shall post, in a place convenient to the public, the cost of responding to one or more requests submitted by a board member under Education Code 11.1512(c) if the requests are for 200 or more pages of material in a 90-day period.

A district shall report annually to the Texas Education Agency not later than September 1 of each year:

1. The number of requests submitted by a board member under Education Code 11.1512(c) during the preceding school year; and
2. The total cost to the district for that school year of responding to the requests.

Education Code 11.1512(c)–(f)

Access to Student
Records

Personally identifiable information in education records may be released, without the written consent of the student's parents, only to a school official who has a legitimate educational interest in the education records. 34 C.F.R. 99.31 [See FL]

Offenses Regarding
Records and
Information

A person commits an offense if the person:

1. Willfully destroys, mutilates, removes without permission as provided by Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act), or alters public information; or
2. Distributes information considered confidential under the terms of Government Code Chapter 552.

Gov't Code 552.351, .352

[For information regarding the offenses of destruction or alienation of record and tampering with governmental record, see CPC(LEGAL). For information regarding misuse of official information, see BBFB(LEGAL).]

**Visits to District
Facility**

A district shall create a policy on visits to a district campus or facility by a member of the board. *Education Code 11.1512(g)*

**Protections for
Legislative Activity**

A local officer, including a school board member, may not be subject to disciplinary action or a sanction, penalty, disability, or liability for:

1. An action permitted by law that the officer takes in the officer's official capacity regarding a legislative measure;
2. Proposing, endorsing, or expressing support for or opposition to a legislative measure or taking any action permitted by law to support or oppose a legislative measure;
3. The effect of a legislative measure or of a change in law proposed by a legislative measure on any person; or
4. A breach of duty, in connection with the board member's practice of or employment in a licensed or regulated profession or

occupation, to disclose to any person information, or to obtain a waiver or consent from any person, regarding the officer's actions relating to a legislative measure; or the substance, effects, or potential effects of a legislative measure.

Gov't Code 572.059

**Board Member
Immunities**

The statutory immunity detailed below is in addition to and does not preempt the common law doctrine of official and governmental immunity. *Education Code 22.051(b)*

State Law
Immunities

A board member is not personally liable for any act that is incident to or within the scope of the duties of the board member's position and that involves the exercise of judgment or discretion. *Education Code 22.0511(a)*

Federal Law
Immunities

Except as provided in 20 U.S.C. Section 7946(b), no board member shall be liable for harm caused by an act or omission of the board member on behalf of a district if the conditions of the Paul D. Coverdell Teacher Protection Act of 2001 are met. *20 U.S.C. 7943, 7946(a)* [See also DGC]

Board Authority

The Board has final authority to determine and interpret the policies that govern the schools and, subject to the mandates and limits imposed by state and federal authorities, has complete and full control of the District. Board action shall be taken only in meetings that comply with the Open Meetings Act. [See BE(LEGAL)]

**Transacting
Business**

When a proposal is presented to the Board, the Board shall hold a discussion and reach a decision. Although there may be dissenting votes, which are a matter of public record, each Board decision shall be an action by the whole Board binding upon each member.

**Individual Authority
for Committing the
Board**

Board members as individuals shall not exercise authority over the District, its property, or its employees. Except for appropriate duties and functions of the Board President, an individual member may act on behalf of the Board only with the express authorization of the Board. Without such authorization, no individual member may commit the Board on any issue. [See BDAA]

**Individual Access to
Information**

An individual Board member, acting in his or her official capacity, shall have the right to seek information pertaining to District fiscal affairs, business transactions, governance, and personnel matters, including information that properly may be withheld from members of the public in accordance with the Public Information Chapter of the Government Code. [See GBA]

Limitations

If a Board member is not acting in his or her official capacity, the Board member has no greater right to District records than a member of the public.

An individual Board member shall not have access to confidential student records unless the member is acting in his or her official capacity and has a legitimate educational interest in the records in accordance with policy FL.

A Board member who is denied access to a record under this provision may ask the Board to determine whether the record should be provided or may file a request under the Public Information Act. [See GBAA]

Requests for
Records

An individual Board member shall seek access to records or request copies of records from the Superintendent or other designated custodian of records, who shall respond within the time frames required by law. When a custodian of records other than the Superintendent provides access to records or copies of records to an individual Board member, the provider shall inform the Superintendent of the records provided.

In accordance with law, the District shall track and report any requests under this provision, including the cost of responding to one

BOARD MEMBERS
AUTHORITY

BBE
(LOCAL)

or more requests by any individual Board member for 200 or more pages of material in a 90-day period.

Requests for
Reports

No individual Board member shall direct or require District employees to prepare reports derived from an analysis of information in existing District records or to create a new record compiled from information in existing District records. Directives to the Superintendent or other custodian of records regarding the preparation of reports shall be by Board action.

Confidentiality

At the time a Board member is provided access to records or reports that are confidential or otherwise not subject to public disclosure [see GBA], the Superintendent or other District employee shall advise the Board member of the responsibility to comply with confidentiality requirements and the District's information security controls.

**Referring
Complaints**

If employees, parents, students, or other members of the public bring concerns or complaints to an individual Board member, he or she shall refer them to the Superintendent or another appropriate administrator, who shall proceed according to the applicable complaint policy. [See (LOCAL) policies at DGBA, FNG, and GF]

When the concern or complaint directly pertains to the Board's own actions or policy, for which there is no administrative remedy, the Board member may request that the issue be placed on the agenda.

**Visits to District
Facilities**

A Board member shall adhere to any posted requirements for visitors to first report to the main office of a District facility, including a school campus. Visits during the school or business day shall not be permitted if their duration or frequency interferes with the delivery of instruction or District operations. [See also GKC]

**Board Member's
Creed**

"I am a citizen elected to represent the people of the entire school district, not just a specific group of people, geographic area, or political party.

I realize that my authority as a member of the Board of Trustees only exists during a legally announced meeting and that at all times I am a private citizen.

I do not need to know all the facts of the educational process or of general school administration. I am not expected to do this work, but I am responsible for seeing that the work is done.

My work as a member of the Board of Trustees consists of assisting in choosing a competent Superintendent to guide the District, deciding within the provisions of the applicable laws what is to be done, setting educational priorities, and appraising the work to see that it is done competently and economically.

The administration of the educational program and the conduct of school business shall be left to the Superintendent and staff. I deal directly with the Superintendent or through the Board President and do not attempt to handle school business matters with other District employees.

I listen impartially to all persons who come to me with questions, problems, and/or comments on the capabilities or personalities of school employees, direct them to the appropriate employees of the school district, and apprise them of the administrative procedure for all grievances.

I must make my own decisions."

**Board Member's
Code of Ethics**

As a member of the Board, I shall promote the best interests of the District as a whole and shall adhere to the following ethical standards:

1. I will be fair, just, and impartial in all my decisions and actions.
2. I will accord others the respect I wish for myself.
3. I will encourage expressions of different opinions and listen with an open mind to others' ideas.
4. I will be accountable to the public by accurately communicating District policies, programs, priorities, and progress.
5. I will work to ensure prudent and accountable use of District resources.
6. I will make no personal promise or take private action that may compromise my performance or my responsibilities.

7. I will tell the truth.
8. I will share my views while working for consensus.
9. I will respect the majority decision as the decision of the Board.
10. I will base my decisions on fact rather than supposition, opinion, or public favor.
11. I will refuse to surrender judgment to any individual or group at the expense of the District as a whole.
12. I will consistently uphold all applicable laws, rules, policies, and governance procedures.
13. I will not disclose information that is confidential by law or that will needlessly harm the District if disclosed.
14. I will focus my attention on fulfilling the Board's responsibilities of goal setting.
15. I will diligently prepare for and attend Board meetings.
16. I will avoid personal involvement in activities the Board has delegated to the Superintendent.
17. I will seek continuing education that will enhance my ability to fulfill my duties effectively.
18. I will be continuously guided by what is best for all students of the District.

**Board Member's
Standard of Behavior**

The Board member's standard of behavior is as follows:

1. Board members should be knowledgeable of the Board's Creed and Code of Ethics.
2. Board members will review the Board Operating Procedures annually during the Team of Eight training.
3. During Board meetings, Board members, working in concert with the Superintendent, should strive to create and maintain a meeting atmosphere that allows the District's "Team of Eight" to work in harmony and serve as an example to students and employees.
4. Board members should maintain the confidentiality of documents and discussions from closed session items and meetings.
5. Board members are responsible for policing each other. When a Board member fails to adhere to the standards of behavior

or the Board operating procedures, the Board President should address the concern.

6. Repeated failure to adhere to the standards of behavior or Board operating procedures will result in the Board President meeting with the Board member to address the concerns.
7. When appropriate, the Board may also issue a private warning to the offending Board member and, in the case of repeated violations or violations of a sufficiently egregious nature, publicly reprimand or censure the Board member by formal action of the Board.
8. If a public reprimand or censure of the Board member is made by formal action of the Board, that Board member shall be barred from serving as an Officer of the Board for a period of two years from the date of the reprimand or censure. If said Board member is currently serving as an Officer of the Board, then he or she will immediately step down from that position, and the two-year period will commence from that date.